# OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE, BID FORM and PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

\$9,500,000\*

# **GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

(Palo Pinto and Erath Counties, Texas)

# Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds Series 2022

Bids Due January 19, 2022 at 10:00 a.m., Central Time

<sup>\*</sup>Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" herein.

This Official Notice of Sale does not alone constitute an invitation for bids but is merely notice of sale of the Bonds defined and described herein. The invitation for bids on the Bonds is being made by means of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Preliminary Official Statement.

## **OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE**

# \$9,500,000\* GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT discipant the State of Toyas located in Pale Pinto and Erath Counties. Toyas

# (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Palo Pinto and Erath Counties, Texas) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

# THE SALE

**BONDS OFFERED FOR SALE AT COMPETITIVE BID:** The Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Gordon Independent School District (the "District" or the "Issuer") is offering for sale at competitive bid its \$9,500,000\* Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds"). Bidders may submit bids for the Bonds by either of the following methods:

- (1) Submit bids electronically as described below in "BIDS BY INTERNET;" or
- (2) Submit bids by facsimile as described below in "BIDS BY FACSIMILE."

**BIDS BY INTERNET:** Interested bidders may, at their option and risk, submit their bid by electronic media, as described below, by 10:00 A.M., Central time, on January 19, 2022. Bidders submitting a bid by internet **shall not** be required to submit signed Official Bid Forms prior to the award. Any prospective bidder that intends to submit an electronic bid must submit its electronic bid via the facilities of the i-Deal, LLC Parity System ("PARITY") and should, as a courtesy, register with PARITY by 9:00 A.M., Central time, on January 19, 2022 indicating their intent to submit a bid by internet.

In the event of a malfunction in the electronic bidding process, bidders may submit their bids by facsimile, as described below. Any bid received after the scheduled time for their receipt will not be accepted.

The official time for the receipt of bids shall be the time maintained by PARITY. All electronic bids shall be deemed to incorporate the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Preliminary Official Statement. To the extent that any instructions or directions set forth in PARITY conflict with this Official Notice of Sale, the terms of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. For further information about the PARITY System, potential bidders may contact i-Deal LLC at 1359 Broadway, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10018, Telephone 212-849-5021.

An electronic bid made through the facilities of PARITY shall be deemed an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding upon the bidder as if made by a signed, sealed bid delivered to the Issuer. The Issuer shall not be responsible for any malfunction or mistake made by, or as a result of the use of PARITY, the use of such facilities being the sole risk of the prospective bidder.

BIDS BY FACSIMILE: Interested bidders may, at their option and risk, submit their bid by facsimile to the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Attention: Mr. Doug Whitt at (214) 279-8683 by 10:00 A.M., Central time, on January 19, 2022. Bidders submitting a bid by facsimile shall not be required to submit signed Official Bid Forms prior to the award. Any prospective bidder that intends to submit a bid by facsimile should, as a courtesy, submit an email message to dwhitt@samcocapital.com by 9:00 A.M., Central time, on January 19, 2022 indicating their intent to submit a bid by facsimile.

Neither the District nor SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is responsible for any failure of either of the Financial Advisor's or the bidder's fax machine. Bids received by facsimile after the bid deadline will not be accepted. Bidders who fax bids do so at their own risk. All such bids are binding on the bidder.

**PLACE AND TIME OF BID OPENING:** The bids for the Bonds will be opened at the District's offices at 10:00 A.M. Central time, on January 19, 2022.

**AWARD OF THE BONDS:** The Board will take action to award the Bonds (or reject all bids) at a meeting to commence at 6:15 P.M., Central Time, on January 19, 2022.

# THE BONDS

**DESCRIPTION:** The Bonds will be dated February 1, 2022 (the "Dated Date"). Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date and will be due on August 15, 2022, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"). DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas as Paying Agent/Registrar, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

<sup>\*</sup>Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS - ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" herein.

MATURITY SCHEDULE: The Bonds will be stated to mature on February 15 in each of the following years in the following amounts:

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Maturity	Principal	Interest
(2/15)	Amount*	Rate (%)	(2/15)	Amount*	Rate (%)
2023	\$385,000		2037	\$250,000	
2024	190,000		2038	255,000	
2025	190,000		2039	460,000	
2026	200,000		2040	470,000	
2027	200,000		2041	480,000	
2028	205,000		2042	495,000	
2029	210,000		2043	510,000	
2030	215,000		2044	525,000	
2031	220,000		2045	545,000	
2032	220,000		2046	560,000	
2033	225,000		2047	575,000	
2034	230,000		2048	595,000	
2035	235,000		2049	615,000	
2036	240,000				

ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS: After selecting the winning bid, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and the principal amortization schedule may be adjusted as determined by the District and its Financial Advisor in \$5,000 increments to reflect the actual interest rates and to create a substantially level debt service schedule for the District. Such adjustments will not change the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds by more than 10% from the amount set forth herein or change the principal amount due on the Bonds in any year by more than 20% (excluding maturities 2023-2033). The dollar amount bid for the Bonds by the winning bidder will be adjusted proportionately to reflect any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds finally determined to be issued. The District will use its best efforts to communicate to the winning bidder any such adjustment within eight (8) hours after the opening of the bids. Purchaser's compensation will be based upon the final par amount after any adjustment thereto, subsequent to the receipt and tabulation of the winning bid, within the aforementioned parameters.

In the event of any adjustment of the maturity schedule for the Bonds as described above, no rebidding or recalculation of the proposals submitted will be required or permitted. Any such adjustment of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and/or the maturity schedule for the Bonds made by the District or its Financial Advisor shall be subsequent to the award of the Bonds to the winning bidder as determined pursuant to "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE – BASIS OF AWARD" herein and shall not affect such determination. The winning bidder may not withdraw its bid as a result of any changes made within the aforementioned limits.

**SERIAL BONDS AND/OR TERM BONDS:** Bidders may provide that all of the Bonds be issued as serial maturities or may provide that any two or more consecutive maturities from 2033 through 2049 be combined into one or more term bonds (the "Term Bonds").

MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION: If the successful bidder designates principal amounts of the Bonds to be combined into one or more Term Bonds, each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on February 15 of the first year which has been combined to form such Term Bond and continuing on February 15 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of that Term Bond. The amount redeemed in any year will be equal to the principal amount for such year set forth in the table above under the caption "MATURITY SCHEDULE" (subject to adjustment, as provided in "ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS"). Term Bonds to be redeemed in any year by mandatory sinking fund redemption will be redeemed at par and will be selected by lot from among the Term Bonds then subject to redemption. The District, at its option, may credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement Term Bonds of the maturity then subject to redemption which have been purchased and canceled by the District and not theretofore applied as a credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

**OPTIONAL REDEMPTION:** The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2033 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on February 15, 2032 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

**QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS:** The District will designate the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE AND SECURITY FOR PAYMENT:** The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 2, 2021 and an order (the "Order") to be adopted by the District's Board on January 19, 2022. The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes to be levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. (See "THE BONDS – Security" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

**PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR**: The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Bonds are outstanding, and any Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States and any state and duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar will maintain the Security Register containing the names and addresses of the registered owners of the Bonds.

In the Order the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, is required to deliver the Security Register to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event there is a change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the District has agreed to notify each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at the address in the Security Register, stating the effective date of the change and the mailing address of the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM:** The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND OTHER TERMS AND COVENANTS IN THE ORDER**: Further details regarding the Bonds and certain covenants of the District contained in the Order are set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement, to which reference is made for all purposes.

## **CONDITIONS OF THE SALE**

TYPES OF BIDS AND INTEREST RATES: The Bonds will be sold in one block, on an "All or None" basis, and at a price of not less than their par value, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from the Dated Date of the Bonds to the date of Initial Delivery (defined herein) of the Bonds. No bid producing a cash premium on the Bonds that results in a dollar price of less than \$104.00 nor greater than \$115.00 will be considered; provided, however, that any bid is subject to adjustment as described under the caption "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS." Bidders are invited to name the rate(s) of interest to be borne by the Bonds, provided that each rate bid must be in a multiple of 1/8 of 1% or 1/20 of 1% and the net effective interest rate for the Bonds (calculated in the manner required by Chapter 1204, as amended, Texas Government Code) must not exceed 15%. The highest rate bid may not exceed the lowest rate bid by more than 300 basis points (or 3.00% in rate). No limitation is imposed upon bidders as to the number of rates or changes which may be used. All Bonds of one stated maturity must bear one and the same rate. No bids involving supplemental interest rates will be considered.

**BASIS OF AWARD:** The sale of the Bonds will be awarded to the bidder making a bid that conforms to the specifications herein and which produces the **lowest True Interest Cost (defined herein) rate on the Bonds to the District**. The "True Interest Cost" rate is that rate which, when used to compute the total present value as of the **Dated Date** of all debt service payments on the Bonds on the basis of semi-annual compounding, produces an amount equal to the sum of the par value of the Bonds plus the premium bid. In the event of a bidder's error in interest cost rate calculations, the interest rates, and premium set forth in the Official Bid Form will be considered as the intended bid.

In order to provide the District with information required to be submitted to the Texas Bond Review Board pursuant to Section 1202.008, Texas Government Code, as amended, the Initial Purchaser will be required to provide the District with a breakdown of its "underwriting spread" among the following categories: Takedown, Management Fee (if any), Legal Counsel Fee (if any) and Spread Expenses (if any).

**ESTABLISHING THE ISSUE PRICE FOR THE BONDS:** In order to provide the Issuer with information that enables it to comply with certain requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended relating to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from the gross income of their owners, the winning bidder will be required to complete, execute, and deliver to the Issuer or to the Issuer's municipal advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Issuer's Municipal Advisor") (within 5 business days of the date on which the 10% Test, as defined below, is satisfied with respect to each of the maturities of the Bonds) a certification as to the Bonds' "issue price" (the "Issue Price Certificate") substantially in the form and to the effect attached hereto or accompanying this Notice of Sale. In the event the winning bidder will not reoffer any maturity of the Bonds for sale to the Public (as defined herein) by the Closing Date, the Issue Price Certificate may be modified in a manner approved by the Issuer. Each bidder, by submitting its bid, agrees to complete, execute, and timely deliver the Issue Price Certificate, if its bid is accepted by the Issuer. It will be the responsibility of the winning bidder to institute such syndicate reporting requirements, to make such investigation, or otherwise to ascertain such facts necessary to enable it to make such certification with reasonable certainty. Any questions concerning such certification should be directed to Bond Counsel (identified in the Preliminary Official Statement).

For purposes of this section of this Notice of Sale:

- (i) "Public" means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a Related Party,
- (ii) "Underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead Underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public),
- (iii) "Related Party" means any two or more persons (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) that are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other), and
- (iv) "Sale Date" means the date that the Bonds are awarded by the Issuer to the winning bidder.

All actions to be taken by the Issuer under this Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the Issuer by the Issuer's Municipal Advisor, and any notice or report to be provided to the Issuer may be provided to the Issuer's Municipal Advisor.

The Issuer will consider any bid submitted pursuant to this Notice of Sale to be a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds, as specified in the bid and, if so stated, in the Official Bid Form.

The Issuer intends to rely on Treasury Regulation section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining "competitive sale" for purposes of establishing the issue price of municipal bonds), which requires, among other things, that the Issuer receives bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds (the "Competitive Sale Requirement").

The sale of the Bonds will be awarded to the bidder making a bid that conforms to the specifications herein. In the event that the bidding process does not satisfy the Competitive Sale Requirement, bids will <u>not</u> be subject to cancellation and the winning bidder will be required to hold-the-offering-price of each maturity of the Bonds, other than any maturity 10% of which have been sold to the Public on the Sale Date at the initial offering prices or any higher prices ("Hold-the-Price Bonds"), as described in the next paragraph.

By submitting a bid, the winning bidder agrees, on behalf of each Underwriter participating in the purchase of the Bonds, that each Underwriter will neither offer nor sell any maturity of the Hold-the-Price Bonds to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the Public during the period starting on the Sale Date and ending on the earlier of the following:

- (1) the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the Sale Date; or
- (2) the date on which the Underwriters have sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the Public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the Public.

The winning bidder shall promptly advise the Issuer when such bidder has sold at least 10% of a maturity of the Hold-the-Price Bonds to the Public at a price that is not higher than the initial offering price to the Public, if that occurs prior to the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the Sale Date.

In the event that the bidding process does not satisfy the Competitive Sale Requirement, in order to assist the Issuer with documenting the establishment of the issue prices of the Bonds, the winning bidder agrees to promptly report to the Issuer the prices at which at least 10% of each maturity of the Bonds have been sold to the Public (the "10% Test") (if different interest rates apply within a maturity, each separate CUSIP number within that maturity will be subject to the 10% Test). That reporting obligation shall continue until 10% of each maturity of the Bonds is sold to the Public. By submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that: (i) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each third-party distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each Underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, to report the prices at which it sells to the Public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allotted to it until it is notified by the winning bidder that either the 10% Test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity have been sold to the Public, if and for so long as directed by the winning bidder and as set forth in the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter that is a party to a third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter that is a party to a third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public the unsold Bonds of each maturity to such third-party distribution agreement to report the prices at which it sells to the Public the unsold Bonds of each maturity

GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT: A bank cashier's check, payable to the order of "Gordon Independent School District", in the amount of \$190,000 which is 2% of the proposed par value of the Bonds (the "Good Faith Deposit"), is required to accompany any bid. The Good Faith Deposit of the Purchaser will be retained uncashed by the District pending the Purchaser's compliance with the terms of its bid and this Official Notice of Sale. In the event the Purchaser should fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Bonds in accordance with its bid, then said check shall be cashed and accepted by the District as full and complete liquidated damages. The Good Faith Deposit may accompany the Official Bid Form or it may be submitted separately; however, if submitted separately, it shall be made available to the District prior to the opening of the bids, and shall be accompanied by instructions from the bank on which it is drawn which authorizes its use as a Good Faith Deposit by the Purchaser who shall be named in such instructions. The Good Faith Deposit of the Purchaser will be returned to the Purchaser on the date of Initial Delivery. No interest will be allowed on the Good Faith Deposit. Checks accompanying bids other than the winning bid will be returned promptly after the bids are opened, and an award of the Bonds has been made by the District.

# ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF AWARD — DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTY FORM:

Obligation of the District to receive information from winning bidder. In accordance with Texas Government Code, Section 2252.908, (the "Interested Party Disclosure Act") the District may not award the Bonds to a bidder unless the winning bidder either:

(i) submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") to the District as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC"),

10

(ii) certifies in the Official Bid Form that it is exempt from filing the Disclosure Form by virtue of being a publicly traded business entity or a wholly owned subsidiary of a publicly traded business entity.

In the event that the bidder's bid for the Bonds is the best bid received, the District, acting through its financial advisor, will promptly notify the winning bidder. That notification will serve as the District's conditional verbal acceptance of the bid, and, unless the bidder is exempt from filing a Disclosure Form, such notification will obligate the winning bidder to promptly file a completed Disclosure Form, as described below, in order to allow the District to complete the award. The District reserves the right to reject any bid that does not comply with the requirements prescribed herein.

Process for completing the Disclosure Form. For purposes of illustration, the Disclosure Form is attached hereto, and reference should be made to such form for the following information needed to complete it: (a) item 2 – name of the governmental entity (Gordon Independent School District) and (b) item 3 – the identification number assigned to this contract by the District (0001) and description of the goods or services (Purchase of the Gordon Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022). The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the rules adopted by the TEC with respect thereto (the "Disclosure Rules") require certain business entities contracting with the District to complete the Disclosure Form electronically at <a href="https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/main/file.htm">https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/main/file.htm</a>, print, complete the unsworn declaration, sign, and deliver the certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's "electronic portal" to the District. The completed and signed Disclosure Form must be sent by email, to the District's financial advisor at dwhitt@samcocapital.com as soon as possible following the notification of conditional verbal acceptance and prior to the final written award. Upon receipt of the final written award, the winning bidder must submit the Disclosure Form with original signatures by email to Bond Counsel as follows: sgill@mphlegal.com.

Preparations for completion, and the significance of, the reported information. To the extent that the bidder is not exempt from filing a Disclosure Form and therefor makes such filing with the District, the Interested Party Disclosure Act and the Disclosure Form provide that such declaration is made "under penalty of perjury." Consequently, a bidder should take appropriate steps prior to completion of the Disclosure Form to familiarize itself with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the Disclosure Rules and the Disclosure Form. Time will be of the essence in submitting the form to the District, and no final award will be made by the District regarding the sale of the Bonds until a completed Disclosure Form is received. The District reserves the right to reject any bid that does not satisfy the requirement of a completed Disclosure Form, as described herein. Neither the District nor its consultants have the ability to verify the information included in a Disclosure Form, and neither party has an obligation nor undertakes responsibility for advising any bidder with respect to the proper completion of the Disclosure Form. Consequently, an entity intending to bid on the Bonds should consult its own advisors to the extent it deems necessary and be prepared to submit the completed form promptly upon notification from the District that its bid is the conditional winning bid. Instructional videos on logging in and creating a certificate are provided on the TEC's website at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\_info\_form1295.htm.

**IMPACT OF BIDDING SYNDICATE ON AWARD:** For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the District is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

NO BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL VERIFICATION: Pursuant to Chapter 2271, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 2271") the District and other governmental entities in the State may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. To enable the District to comply with Chapter 2271, and to enable it to contract for the sale of the Bonds, the Official Bid Form for the Bonds includes a written verification of the bidder to the effect described above. Each bidder should review the "no Israel boycott verification" included in the Official Bid Form prior to making a bid for the Bonds to determine whether such statement can be made, which is a condition to making a bid for the Bonds.

**VERIFICATION OF NO DEALINGS WITH FOREIGN TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS:** Pursuant to Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, the District will not award the Bonds to a bidder unless the bidder certifies that neither it nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company of affiliate of the same, is a company that contracts with or provides supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization, as defined by Section 2252.151(2), Texas Government Code, or identified as a company known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization as identified on a list prepared and maintained under Sections 2270.0201 or 2252.153, Texas under Sections 2270.0201 or 2252.153, Texas Covernment Code. By submitting a bid, the potential purchaser makes and certifies to the representations necessary and convenient for the compliance with the aforementioned laws and, at the request of the District, agrees to execute further written certifications as may be necessary or convenience for the District to establish compliance with the aforementioned laws.

VERIFICATION PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 2274 OF THE TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE: Pursuant to Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, the winning bidder will be required to verify in the Official Bid Form, for the purposes of such chapter, except to the extent otherwise required by applicable federal law, that at the time of execution and delivery of its bid and to the date of delivery of the Bonds, neither the winning bidder, nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of the winning bidder boycotts energy companies or will boycott energy companies. The terms "boycotts energy companies" as used in this paragraph have the meaning assigned to the term "boycott energy company" in Section 809.001 of the Texas Government Code, as amended.

Pursuant to Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, the winning bidder will be required to verify in the Official Bid Form, for the purposes of such chapter, except to the extent otherwise required by applicable federal law, that at the time of execution and delivery of its bid and to the date of delivery of the Bonds, neither the winning bidder, nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of the winning bidder discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The term "discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" as used in this paragraph has the meaning assigned to the term "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" in Section 2274.001 of the Texas Government Code, as amended.

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT

To assist the winning bidder (the "Purchaser" or Initial Purchaser") in complying with Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the "Rule"), of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), the Issuer and the Initial Purchaser contract and agree, by the submission and acceptance of the winning bid, as follows:

**COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12 OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**: The Issuer has approved and authorized distribution of the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement for dissemination to potential purchasers of the Bonds, but does not presently intend to prepare any other document or version thereof for such purpose, except as described below. Accordingly, the Issuer deems the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement to be final as of its date, within the meaning of the Rule, except for information relating to the offering prices, yields, interest rates, final debt service schedule, selling compensation, identity of the Purchaser and other similar information, terms and provisions to be specified in the competitive bidding process. The Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for promptly informing the Issuer of the initial offering prices/yields of the Bonds.

Thereafter, the Issuer will complete and authorize distribution of the final Official Statement, being a modification of the Preliminary Official Statement, identifying the Initial Purchaser and containing such omitted information. The Issuer does not intend to amend or supplement the Official Statement otherwise, except to take into account certain subsequent events, if any, as described below. By delivering the final Official Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto in the requested quantity to the Initial Purchaser on or after the sale date, the Issuer intends the same to be final as of such date, within the meaning of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer makes no representation concerning the absence of material misstatements or omissions from the Official Statement, except only as and to the extent under "CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO-LITIGATION" as described below.

**FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT**: The Issuer will furnish to the Purchaser, within seven (7) business days after the sale date, an aggregate maximum of one hundred (100) copies of the Official Statement, together with information regarding interest rates, and other terms relating to the reoffering of the Bonds. In addition, the District agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the

Purchaser, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in a "designated electronic format" (or printed format with respect to the final Official Statement) as may be required for the Purchaser to comply with the Rule or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The District consents to the distribution of such documents in a "designated electronic format." Upon receipt, the Purchaser shall promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB in accordance with MSRB Rule G-32. The Purchaser may arrange at its own expense to have the Official Statement reproduced and printed if it requires more copies and may also arrange, at its own expense and responsibility, for completion and perfection of the first or cover page of the Official Statement so as to reflect interest rates and other terms and information related to the reoffering of the Bonds. The Purchaser will be responsible for providing information concerning the Issuer and the Bonds to subsequent purchasers of the Bonds, and the Issuer will undertake no responsibility for providing such information other than to make the Official Statement available to the Purchaser as provided herein. The Issuer's obligation to supplement the Official Statement, shall terminate 25 days after the date of Initial Delivery.

**CHANGES TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT**: If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, the Issuer learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Initial Purchaser of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be incomplete or materially misleading, and unless the Initial Purchaser elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, as described below under "DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS – CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY," the Issuer will promptly prepare and supply to the Initial Purchaser an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement, in a "designated electronic format" satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO-LITIGATION: At the time of payment for and delivery of the hereinafter defined Initial Bond ("Initial Delivery"), the Initial Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the Issuer, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the Issuer contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the Initial Delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the Issuer and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements herein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the Issuer, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the Issuer believes to be reliable and the Issuer has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the Issuer, since August 31, 2021, the date of the last financial statements of the Issuer appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds. The Official Statement and this Official Notice of Sale will be approved as to form and content and the use thereof in the offering of the Bo

**CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT**: The District has agreed in the Order to provide certain periodic information and notices of certain events in accordance with a small issuer exemption permitted by the Rule, as described in the Official Statement under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION". The Purchaser's obligation to accept and pay for the Bonds is conditioned upon delivery to the Purchaser or its agent of a certified copy of the Order containing the agreement described under such heading.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS**: The District has not previously entered into a continuing disclosure agreement in accordance with the Rule.

#### **DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS**

INITIAL DELIVERY OF INITIAL BOND: Initial Delivery will be accomplished by the issuance of one or more fully registered Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds payable to the Purchaser (the "Initial Bond"), signed by the duly appointed officers of the Board, by their manual, electronic, or facsimile signatures, approved by the Texas Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. Initial Delivery will be at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon delivery of the Initial Bonds, they shall be immediately canceled and one definitive Bond for each maturity of the Bonds payable to Cede & Co. will be delivered to DTC in connection with DTC's Book-Entry-Only System. Payment for the Bonds must be made in immediately available funds for unconditional credit to the District, or as otherwise directed by the District. The Purchaser will be given six business days' notice of the time fixed for delivery of the Bonds. It is anticipated that the delivery of the Initial Bond can be made on or about February 17, 2022, but if for any reason the District is unable to make delivery by March 17, 2022, then the District shall immediately contact the Purchaser and offer to allow the Purchaser to extend its obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds an additional thirty days. If the Purchaser does not elect to extend its offer within six days thereafter, then its Good Faith Deposit will be returned, and both the District and the Purchaser shall be relieved of any further obligation. In no event shall the District be liable for any damages by reason of its failure to deliver the Bonds, provided that such failure is due to circumstances beyond the District's reasonable control.

**CUSIP NUMBERS**: It is anticipated that CUSIP identification numbers will be printed on the Bonds, but neither the failure to print such number on any Bond nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the Initial Purchaser to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Official Bid Form and this Official Notice of Sale. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be paid by the Issuer; however, the CUSIP Service Bureau's charge for the assignment of the numbers shall be paid by the Initial Purchaser.

**CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY**: The obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds is subject to the following conditions: the issuance of an approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, the Initial Purchaser's receipt of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel and the District's certificate regarding the Official Statement as described under "CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO-LITIGATION," and the non-occurrence of the events described below under the caption "NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE". In addition, if the Issuer fails to comply with its obligations described under "OFFICIAL STATEMENT" above, the Initial Purchaser may terminate its contract to purchase the Bonds by delivering written notice to the Issuer within five (5) days thereafter.

**NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE**: The obligations of the Initial Purchaser to take up and pay for the Bonds, and of the Issuer to deliver the Initial Bonds, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Initial Bonds, there shall have been no material adverse change in the affairs of the Issuer subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth in the Official Statement, as it may have been finalized, supplemented or amended through the date of Initial Delivery.

**LEGAL OPINIONS:** The District will furnish the Purchaser a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas as to the Bonds, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, regarding the legality and validity of the Bonds issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order. (See "LITIGATION" and "LEGAL MATTERS" in the Official Statement and "Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel" attached to the Official Statement.)

**CHANGE IN TAX-EXEMPT STATUS:** At any time before the Bonds are tendered for initial delivery to the Initial Purchaser, the Initial Purchaser may withdraw its bid if the interest on obligations such as the Bonds shall be declared to be includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, either by Treasury regulations, by ruling or administrative guidance of the Internal Revenue Service, by a decision of any federal court, or by the terms of any federal income tax legislation enacted subsequent to the date of this Official Notice of Sale.

# **GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

**RATING:** The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") "based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" from Moody's. There is no assurance that any such rating will continue for any given period of time or that a rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of said rating company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of one or more ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold securities.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE: No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act. The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The Issuer assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The Issuer agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and expense and within reasonable limits, in registering or qualifying the Bonds, or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary, but the District will in no instance execute a general consent to service of process in any state in which the Bonds are offered for sale.

**ADDITIONAL COPIES**: Subject to the limitations described herein, additional copies of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Official Statement may be obtained from SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024.

On the date of sale of the Bonds, the Board will, in the Order, approve the form and content of the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and to authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchaser.

GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ATTEST:

/s/ Kathy Culbertson

President, Board of Trustees

/s/ Jim Kostiha

Secretary, Board of Trustees

Dated: January 11, 2022

January 19, 2022

President and Board of Trustees Gordon Independent School District 112 Rusk Street Gordon, Texas 76453

Ladies & Gentlemen:

Reference is made to your Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement dated January 11, 2022 of \$9,500,000\* GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022 (the "Bonds"), both of which constitute a part hereof.

For your legally issued Bonds, as described in said Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement, we will pay you a price of par value thereof plus accrued interest from their Dated Date to the date of delivery to us, plus a cash premium of \$\(\frac{1}{2}\) (no bid producing a cash premium that results in a dollar price of less than \$104.00 nor greater than \$\frac{1}{3}115.00\) will be considered) for Bonds maturing and bearing interest as follows:

1					
Maturity	Principal	Interest	Maturity	Principal	Interest
(2/15)	Amount*	Rate (%)	(2/15)	Amount*	Rate (%)
2023	\$385,000		2037	\$250,000	
2024	190,000		2038	255,000	
2025	190,000		2039	460,000	
2026	200,000		2040	470,000	
2027	200,000		2041	480,000	
2028	205,000		2042	495,000	
2029	210,000		2043	510,000	
2030	215,000		2044	525,000	
2031	220,000		2045	545,000	
2032	220,000		2046	560,000	
2033	225,000		2047	575,000	
2034	230,000		2048	595,000	
2035	235,000		2049	615,000	
2036	240,000		=		

(Interest to Accrue from the Dated Date)

Of the principal maturities of the Bonds set forth in the table above, we have created term bonds (the "Term Bonds") as indicated in the following table (which may include multiple Term Bonds, one Term Bond or no Term Bond if none is indicated). For those years which have been combined into a Term Bond, the principal amount shown in the table above will be the mandatory sinking fund redemption amounts in such years except that the amount shown in the year of the Term Bond maturity date will mature in such year. The Term Bonds created are as follows:

	Term Bond Maturity Date February 15	Year of First Mandatory Redemption	Principal Amount of Term Bond	Interest Rate	
Our calculation (wh	ich is not a part of this bi	d) of the interest cost	in accordance with	n the above bid is:	
	TRUE INTEREST	COST			%
By accepting this bid, we understand the District will provide the copies of the Official Statement and of any amendments or supplements thereto in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale.					
The Initial Bond shall be registered in the name of the syndicate manager. We will advise DTC of registration instructions at least five business days prior to the date set for Initial Delivery. It is the obligation of the Purchaser of the Bonds to complete the DTC Eligibility Questionnaire.					
Cashier's Check of the					
We agree to accept delivery of the Initial Bond through DTC and make payment for the Initial Bond in immediately					

We agree to accept delivery of the Initial Bond through DTC and make payment for the Initial Bond in immediately available funds at BOKF, NA Dallas, Texas, no later than 10:00 A.M., Central time, on February 17, 2022 or thereafter on the date the Initial Bond are tendered for delivery, pursuant to the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale.

The Issuer will consider any bid submitted pursuant to the Notice of Sale relating to the Bonds to be a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds.

The undersigned agrees to complete, execute and deliver to the District by the date of delivery of the Bonds, a certificate relating to the "issue price" of the Bonds in the form and to the effect attached to or accompanying the Official Notice of Sale, with such changes thereto as may be acceptable to the District.

<sup>\*</sup>Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" in the Official Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions.

For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the District is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

No Boycott of Israel Verification. To the extent this bid for the Bonds represents a contract for goods or services within the meaning of Section 2271.002 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, the Purchaser verifies, for purposes of Chapter 2271 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, that, except to the extent otherwise required by applicable state or federal law, at the time of execution and delivery of this bid and to the date of delivery of the Bonds, neither the Purchaser, nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of the Purchaser, boycotts or will boycott Israel. The terms "company", "boycotts Israel" and "boycott Israel" as used in this paragraph have the meanings assigned to the term "boycott Israel" in Section 808.001 of the Texas Government Code, as amended.

<u>Verification Regarding Foreign Terrorist Organizations</u>. The Purchaser represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, as amended, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's Internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudanlist.pdf, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf, or https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/ftolist.pdf.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, as amended, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable State or federal law and excludes the Purchaser and the Purchaser's parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Purchaser understands "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Purchaser and exists to make a profit.

No Boycott of Energy Companies. The bidder hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, to the extent this bid for the Bonds is a contract for goods or services, does not boycott energy companies as of the date of delivery of this bid, and will not boycott energy companies through the date of initial delivery of the Bonds. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" means, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company: (a) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (b) does business with a company described by (a). The bidder understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the bidder and exists to make a profit. The bidder understands that in connection with its review of the Bonds, the Office of the Texas Attorney General make require documentation from the bidder to substantiate this verification and such documentation may include requiring the bidder to provide a written legal opinion or comfort letter.

No Discrimination Against Firearm Entities or Firearm Trade Associations. The bidder hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, to the extent this bid for the Bonds is a contract for goods or services, as of the date of delivery of this bid does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, and through the date of initial delivery of the Bonds will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, the terms "discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" and "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" mean: (i) to refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, but does not include a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship (i) to comply with federal, state or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency, or (ii) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The bidder understand "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the bidder and exists to make a profit. The bidder understands that in connection wit

In accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2252.908 (the "Interested Party Disclosure Act"), the District may not award the Bonds to a bidder unless the winning bidder either:

(i) submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") to the District as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC"),

or

(ii) certifies below that it is exempt from filing the Disclosure Form by virtue of being a publicly traded business entity or a wholly owned subsidiary of a publicly traded business entity.

Unless the bidder certifies that it is exempt from filing a Disclosure Form with the District, upon notification of conditional verbal acceptance and if required, the undersigned will complete an electronic form of the Disclosure Form through the TEC electronic portal and the resulting certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's electronic portal will be printed, signed and sent by email to the District's financial advisor at dwhitt@samcocapital.com. The undersigned understands that the failure to provide the certified Disclosure Form will prohibit the District from providing final written award of the enclosed bid.

The Purchaser (mark one):
(i) Agrees to timely make a filing of a completed Disclosure Form with the District []
or
(ii) Hereby certifies that it is exempt from filing the Disclosure Form by virtue of being a publicly traded business entity or a wholly owned subsidiary of a publicly traded business entity [].
Respectfully submitted,
(Purchaser)
(Signature - Title)
(Telephone)

[District signature page follows.]

# **ACCEPTANCE CLAUSE**

THE FOREGOING BID IS IN ALL THINGS HEREBY ACCEPTED this Jack Trustees of the Gordon Independent School District.	anuary 19, 2022 by the Order of the Board of
ATTEST:	President, Board of Trustees

Secretary, Board of Trustees

# CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES **FORM 1295** 1 of 1 OFFICE USE ONLY Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties. Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties. **CERTIFICATION OF FILING** Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business. Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed. Gordon Independent School District Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the services, goods, or other property to be provided under the contract. 0001 Purchase of the Gordon Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 Nature of interest Name of Interested Party City, State, Country (place of business) (check applicable) Controlling Intermediary 5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party. **6 UNSWORN DECLARATION** My name is \_\_\_\_\_\_, and my date of birth is \_\_\_ My address is \_\_\_\_\_ (street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country) I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct. \_\_\_\_\_County, State of \_\_\_\_\_, on the \_\_\_\_day of \_\_\_

Forms provided by Texas Ethics Commission

Executed in \_\_\_

www.ethics.state.tx.us

Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity (Declarant)

# ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE

# (Form of Certificate if at least 3 bids are received from underwriters)

The undersigned, as the underwriter or the manager of the syndicate of underwriters ("Purchaser"), with respect to the purchase at competitive sale of the Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 issued by the Gordon Independent School District ("Issuer") in the principal amount of \$9,500,000\* ("Bonds"), hereby certifies and represents, based on its records and information, as follows:

- (a) On the first day on which there was a binding contract in writing for the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchaser, the Purchaser's reasonably expected initial offering prices of each maturity of the Bonds with the same credit and payment terms (the "Expected Offering Prices") to a person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter are as set forth in the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds, as attached to this Certificate as Schedule A. The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the Bonds used by the Purchaser in formulating its bid to purchase the Bonds.
- (b) The Purchaser had an equal opportunity to bid to purchase the Bonds and it was not given the opportunity to review other bids that was not equally given to all other bidders (i.e., no last look).
  - (c) The bid submitted by the Purchaser constituted a firm bid to purchase the Bonds.

For purposes of this Issue Price Certificate, the term "Underwriter" means (1) (i) a person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, or (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (1)(i) of this paragraph (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (2) any person who has more than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly, with a person described in clause (1) of this paragraph.

The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein, the Purchaser is not engaged in the practice of law and makes no representation as to the legal sufficiency of the factual matters set forth herein.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED as of this [ISSUE DATE].

[NAME OF PURCHASER], as Purchaser	
By:	
Name:	

\* Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" herein.

# ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE

# (Form of Certificate if less than 3 bids are received from underwriters)

The undersigned, as the underwriter or the manager of the syndicate of underwriters ("Purchaser"), with respect to the purchase at competitive sale of the Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 issued by the Gordon Independent School District ("Issuer") in the principal amount of \$9,500,000\* ("Bonds"), hereby certifies and represents, based on its records and information, as follows:

(a) [Other than the Bonds maturing in \_\_\_\_ ("Hold-the-Price Maturities"), the][The] first prices at which at least ten percent ("Substantial Amount") of the principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds having the same credit and payment terms ("Maturity") was sold to a person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter ("Public") are their respective initial offering prices, as listed in the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds that is attached to this Certificate as Schedule A.

(Add (b) and (c) only if winning bidder designates one or more maturities as Hold-the-Price Maturities)

- (b) On or before the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of the Bonds ("Sale Date"), the Purchaser offered to the Public each Maturity of the Hold-the-Price Maturities at their respective initial offering prices, as set forth in Schedule A hereto ("Initial Offering Price").
- (c) As set forth in the Notice of Sale, the Purchaser agreed in writing to neither offer nor sell any of the Hold-the-Price Maturities to any person at any higher price than the Initial Offering Price for each such Maturity until the earlier of the close of the fifth business day after the Sale Date or the date on which the Purchaser sells at least ten percent of a Hold-the-Price-Maturity of the Bonds to the Public at no higher price than the Initial Offering Price for such Maturity.

For purposes of this Issue Price Certificate, the term "Underwriter" means (1) (i) a person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, or (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (1)(i) of this paragraph (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (2) any person who has more than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly, with a person described in clause (1) of this paragraph.

The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein, the Purchaser is not engaged in the practice of law and makes no representation as to the legal sufficiency of the factual matters set forth herein.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED as of this [ISSUE DATE].

[NAME OF PURCHASER], as Purchaser
By:
Name:

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" herein.

# SCHEDULE A

# PRICING WIRE OR EQUIVALENT COMMUNICATION

(Attached)

# **BOND YEARS**

# \$9,500,000\* GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(Palo Pinto & Erath Counties, Texas)

# **UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

Dated: February 1, 2022 Due: February 15

		Bond Years*	
			Cumulative
Year	 mount*	Bond Years	Bond Years
2023	\$ 385,000	382.8594	382.8594
2024	190,000	378.9436	761.8030
2025	190,000	568.9436	1,330.7466
2026	200,000	798.8880	2,129.6346
2027	200,000	998.8880	3,128.5226
2028	205,000	1,228.8602	4,357.3828
2029	210,000	1,468.8324	5,826.2152
2030	215,000	1,718.8046	7,545.0198
2031	220,000	1,978.7768	9,523.7966
2032	220,000	2,198.7768	11,722.5734
2033	225,000	2,473.7490	14,196.3224
2034	230,000	2,758.7212	16,955.0436
2035	235,000	3,053.6934	20,008.7370
2036	240,000	3,358.6656	23,367.4026
2037	250,000	3,748.6100	27,116.0126
2038	255,000	4,078.5822	31,194.5948
2039	460,000	7,817.4424	39,012.0372
2040	470,000	8,457.3868	47,469.4240
2041	480,000	9,117.3312	56,586.7552
2042	495,000	9,897.2478	66,484.0030
2043	510,000	10,707.1644	77,191.1674
2044	525,000	11,547.0810	88,738.2484
2045	545,000	12,531.9698	101,270.2182
2046	560,000	13,436.8864	114,707.1046
2047	575,000	14,371.8030	129,078.9076
2048	595,000	15,466.6918	144,545.5994
2049	615,000	16,601.5806	161,147.1800

Average Maturity = 16.963

<sup>\*</sup>Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS - ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" in the Official Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions.

# PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated: January 11, 2022

# **NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.

The Bonds will be designated by the District as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.

# \$9,500,000\* GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Palo Pinto and Erath Counties, Texas) Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022

Dated Date: February 1, 2022

Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page

The Gordon Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 2, 2021 and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be adopted on January 19, 2022 by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Gordon Independent School District (the "District"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date specified above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2022, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) acquiring, constructing, renovating and equipping school facilities, and acquiring any necessary school sites, and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2033 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on February 15, 2032 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption"). If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "Term Bonds" by the winning bidder for the Bonds, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

# **MATURITY SCHEDULE**

(On Inside Cover)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchaser (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the services of DTC on or about February 17, 2022.

BIDS DUE JANUARY 19, 2022 BY 10:00 A.M., CENTRAL TIME

<sup>\*</sup>Preliminary, subject to change.

# \$9,500,000\* GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Palo Pinto and Erath Counties, Texas) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

MATURITY SCHEDULE Base CUSIP No.: \_\_\_\_(1)

Maturity				
Date	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP No.
<u>2/15</u>	Amount*	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2023	\$385,000			
2024	190,000			
2025	190,000			
2026	200,000			
2027	200,000			
2028	205,000			
2029	210,000			
2030	215,000			
2031	220,000			
2032	220,000			
2033	225,000			
2034	230,000			
2035	235,000			
2036	240,000			
2037	250,000			
2038	255,000			
2039	460,000			
2040	470,000			
2041	480,000			
2042	495,000			
2043	510,000			
2044	525,000			
2045	545,000			
2046	560,000			
2047	575,000			
2048	595,000			
2049	615,000			
_0.0	0.0,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

<sup>\*</sup>Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

# **GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

# **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

	Date Initially	Current Term	
<u>Name</u>	Elected	Expires	<u>Occupation</u>
Kathy Culbertson, President	2019	2022	Retired Educator
Stacey Wyatt, Vice President	2016	2022	Registered Nurse
Jim Kostiha, Secretary	2020	2023	Business Owner
Brett Clark, Member	2021	2024	Mechanical Maintenance Power Generator
Derek Hinkson, Member	2021	2023	Fish and Wildlife Tech
Laura Jones, Member	2021	2024	Retired Educator
Brett Trigg, Member	2008	2022	Senior Plant Operator

# **APPOINTED OFFICIALS**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	Length of Education Service	Length of Service with the District
Holly Campbell	Superintendent	18 Years	10 Years
Jessica Hendrickson	Chief Business Officer	14 Years	6 Years

# **CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas Bond Counsel

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas Financial Advisor

Cameron L. Gulley, CPA, Eastland, Texas Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Holly Campbell Superintendent Gordon Independent School District 112 Rusk Street Gordon, Texas 76453 (254) 693-5342 Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs / Robert White SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210 Plano, Texas 75024 (214) 765-1469 (214) 279-8683 (Fax)

#### **USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended ("Rule 15c2-12"), and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District or the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM23
NTRODUCTORY STATEMENT2	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED
COVID - 192	TO THE DISTRICT26
THE BONDS 3	AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES26
Authorization and Purpose3	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS29
General Description3	THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT30
Optional Redemption3	EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption4	EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS31
Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices4	RATINGS31
Security4	LEGAL MATTERS31
Permanent School Fund Guarantee4	TAX MATTERS31
Legality4	INVESTMENT POLICIES33
Payment Record4	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE35
Amendments 4	FINANCIAL ADVISOR35
Defeasance4	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC
Sources and Uses of Funds 5	FUNDS IN TEXAS35
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION36
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	LITIGATION37
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS37
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM 8	WINNING BIDDER37
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN	CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO
TEXAS	LITIGATION37
1270 0	CONCLUDING STATEMENT37
Financial Information of the District	Appendix A
	Appendix A
	Appendix C
	Appendix C
Audited Financial Report Fiscal Fear Ended August 51, 2021	Appenaix L

#### SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

The District

The Gordon Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Palo Pinto and Erath Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

The Bonds

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$9,500,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 2, 2021, and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be adopted by the Board on January 19, 2022. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for purposes of (i) acquiring, constructing, renovating and equipping school facilities, and acquiring any necessary school sites, and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).

Security

The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2033 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on February 15, 2032 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption"). If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "Term Bonds" by the winning bidder for the Bonds, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (defined herein), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")

**Ratings** 

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" and "RATING" herein.)

**Tax Matters** 

In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix C – "Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

The District will designate the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions").

**Payment Record** 

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Legal Opinion** 

Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.

Delivery

When issued, anticipated to be on or about February 17, 2022.

#### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Gordon Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Palo Pinto and Erath Counties, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds") identified on the inside cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the Order (as defined below) and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Gordon Independent School District, 112 Rusk Street, Gordon, Texas 76453 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Official Statement relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the initial purchaser of the Bonds (the "Purchaser" or "Initial Purchaser") to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

#### COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening. However, on March 2, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-34 by the reopening of the State to 1000/Lende the COVID-19 most preparedness and and provides, generally, for the reopening of the State to 100%, ends the COVID-19 mask mandate, and supersedes any conflicting order issued by local officials in response to COVID-19, among other things and subject to certain limitations. Executive Order GA-34 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. On May 18, 2021, Governor. Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance, subject to certain exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, Executive Order GA-36 provides for public schools to continue to follow policies regarding the wearing of face coverings to the extent reflected in current guidance by TEA, until June 4, 2021. However, Executive Order GA-36 required TEA to revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. TEA has since updated its guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-36. Executive Order GA-38, issued on July 29, 2021 and Executive Order GA-39, issued on August 25, 2021, further provide that governmental entities cannot require mask mandates, vaccine passports, or mandatory vaccinations. On October 11, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-40, prohibiting any entity from requiring COVID vaccinations. Various lawsuits have been filed throughout the State related to the foregoing. Executive orders remain in place until they are amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at https://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be fully quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The TEA advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA") calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA has crafted an approach for determining ADA during the pandemic that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network.

To stabilize funding expectations, districts were initially provided an ADA grace period for the first three six weeks of the 2020-2021 school year. If a district's first two six-weeks average ADA is less than the ADA hold harmless projections (described below), the first two six-week attendance reporting periods for 2020-2021 will be excluded from the calculation of annual ADA and student fulltime equivalents ("FTE") for Foundation School Program ("FSP") funding purposes and will be replaced with the ADA and FTE hold harmless projections that were derived using a three-year average trend of final numbers from the 2017-2018 through 2019-2020 school years, unless this projection is both (i) 15% higher and (ii) 100 ADA higher than the 2020-2021 legislative planning estimate ("LPE") projections provided by the TEA to the State legislature pursuant to Section 48.269 of the Texas Education Code, in which case the 2020-2021 LPE ADA and FTE will be used as the hold harmless projections.

The ADA hold harmless protection was also extended for the remainder of the 2020-21 school year (the fourth, fifth, and sixth sixweek attendance reporting periods). In order to qualify, a district must meet certain criteria established by the TEA related to on-

campus participation rates during the sixth six-week attendance reporting period. A district would be eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection for the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-weeks if (1) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than 80% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than the on-campus attendance participation rate reported by the district on the October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot. This recent extension also potentially provided ADA hold harmless protection to districts that were not previously eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection during third six-weeks attendance reporting period as previously discussed. If applicable, a district can now be eligible if (1) the average on-campus participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period was equal to or greater than 90% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate of less than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance participation rate increase by at least 20 percentage points from the on-campus attendance participation rate attendance participation rate equal to or greater than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period must be equal to or greater than the on-campus percentage of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks that results from adding 45 percentage points to half of the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district's October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and may continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. In addition, the federal government has taken, and continues to consider additional, action without precedent in effort to counteract or mitigate the Pandemic's economic impact. These conditions and related responses and reactions may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (which markets provide significant revenues to the State, who in turn, use such revenues to satisfy its public school funding obligations). See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

The financial and operating data contained in this Official Statement are as of dates and for periods stated herein. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the future prospects of the District. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

#### THE BONDS

# **Authorization and Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$9,500,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 2, 2021 (the "Election") and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on January 19, 2022. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for purposes of (i) acquiring, constructing, renovating and equipping school facilities, and acquiring any necessary school sites, and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

#### **General Description**

The Bonds will be dated February 1, 2022 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable on August 15, 2022 and on each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's registration books at the close of business on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

# **Optional Redemption**

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2033 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on February 15, 2032, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed. Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

# **Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption**

If the successful bidder designates principal amounts of the Bonds to be combined into one or more Term Bonds, each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as provided in the Order and as further set forth in the Official Statement.

# **Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices**

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a notice of conditional redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed. Any notice of redemption so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given irrespective of whether received by the bondholder, and, subject to provision for payment of the redeemed Bonds shall cease to accrue from and after such redemption date notwithstanding that a Bond has not been presented for payment.

#### Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

#### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the TEA for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

#### Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

#### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

# **Amendments**

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the majority of owners of the Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

#### **Defeasance**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to

insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. District officials may restrict such eligible securities as deemed appropriate in compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished, provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

#### Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$
Accrued Interest	
[Net] Reoffering Premium	
Total Sources of Funds	\$
Uses	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$
Costs of Issuance	
Purchaser's Discount	
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	
Total Uses of Funds	\$

## **REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of

the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

#### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited Securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as, redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Purchaser take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

# REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

## Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

## Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

# **Initial Registration**

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

# **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

# **Record Date For Interest Payment**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

#### **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some districtions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

# **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, whic

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE (as defined herein) financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The State School Land Board's ("SLB") land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment

part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

# **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes affecting the management of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE's investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes to the management of the Fund.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund's financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the employment and compensation options available to the management of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner"). See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of Fund assets by the SLB. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals
  investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and
  associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for changes in State law that pertain to the SLB's future authority to manage the land and mineral rights. At August 31, 2020, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. The inaugural joint meeting was held in September 2020. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the "PSF Distribution Study"), dated August 31, 2020, is available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf.

## **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

## Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>

Fiscal Year Ending	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,093	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600 <sup>2</sup>
Per Student Distribution	\$246	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347

2 In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	<u>2014-15</u>	2016-17	<u>2018-19</u>	2020-21	2022-23
SBOE Distribution Rate <sup>1</sup>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

# 2021 Legislation - Senate Bill 1232

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 31, 2021 Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, which relates to the management and investment of the Fund. Among other provisions of SB 1232 are provisions authorizing the creation of the Texas Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation") by the SBOE. If the PSF Corporation is created, the SBOE would delegate to the PSF Corporation the SBOE's authority to manage and invest the Fund. Also, the bill would limit the authority of the SLB to manage and invest the Fund if the PSF Corporation is created. The SBOE is not required to create the PSF Corporation, but if it does not do so by December 31, 2022, then the statutory changes related to the SLB do not take effect. While the creation of the PSF Corporation is not mandatory, it is expected that the SBOE will create the PSF Corporation.

As required by State law, the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal notes stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill cannot be determined at this time. However, the fiscal note states that TEA and the GLO project that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally in calendar year 2023. As a result, the planning and implementation of the creation and operation of the PSF Corporation by the SBOE and future PSF Corporation board members will necessarily evolve over time with much of the detail relating to those matters yet to be determined.

Among other provisions, of the bill, it provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA shall coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <a href="https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232">https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232</a>.

If created, the PSF Corporation will be a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State and will be entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation will be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate. The chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation will be employed by the Board and will have responsibility for engaging all employees, all of whom will be State employees. Among other powers, the PSF Corporation will be exempt from State laws regulating or limiting purchasing by State agencies and it will be authorized to engage in any activity necessary to manage the investments of the PSF, including contracting in connection with the investment of the PSF to the extent the activity complies with applicable fiduciary duties.

The bill grants the PSF Corporation discretion in determining the applicability to the corporation of certain State laws, including personnel and compensation, purchasing, information technology, and other support services.

SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. In addition, the bill provides for the dissolution of the Liquid Account (which held approximately \$4 billion at the close of fiscal year 2020) and the blending of amounts therein into the general investment portfolio of the PSF, subjecting such amounts to the general asset allocation of the PSF.

The PSF Corporation would be vested with the power to make distributions from the PSF to the ASF subject to the limitations of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment.

Not less than once each year, the Board would be required to submit an audit report to the LBB regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization would not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

The bill amends provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code (the "NRC") that pertain to the authority of the SLB to manage public school land by limiting investments by the SLB to "real property holdings," which are defined to mean direct or indirect interests in real property located in the State or any interest in a joint venture whose primary purpose is the acquisition, development, holding, and disposing of real property located in the State. The bill excludes from the definition of "real property holdings" any interest in an "investment vehicle," and requires SLB to transfer mineral revenues to the PSF Corporation monthly. The determination of whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF from the revenues of the land or other properties is presently made by SLB, and the decision as to whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF, and the amount of such transfer, is solely within the purview of the SLB. That authorization would continue after creation of the PSF Corporation and implementation of the proposed changes set forth in SB 1232.

## **Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios**

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account. The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is July 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

# **PSF Strategic Asset Allocations**

	PSF Total	PSF(SBOE)	PSF(SLB)	Liquid Account
Equity Total	47%	52%	0%	40%
. ,				
Public Equity Total	34%	37%	0%	40%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	20%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	5%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	15%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
Private Equity	13%	15%	0%	0%
Fixed Income Total	27%	25%	0%	40%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	25%
Alternative Investments Total	25%	22%	100%	
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
	20/	40/	00/	00/
Emerging Manager Program	0%	1%	0%	0%
	201	00/	00/	222/
Cash	2%	0%	0%	20%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

# Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)1

Fair Value	Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019						
ASSET CLASS EQUITY	August 31, 2020	August 31, 2019	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change			
Demostic Coull Con	¢ 2 005 0	Φ4 C4E 0	\$	24.00/			
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,005.8	\$1,645.8	360.0	21.9%			
Domestic Large Cap	5,106.3	4,643.7	462.6	10.0%			
Total Domestic Equity	7,112.1	6,289.5	822.6	13.1%			
International Equity	6,380.9	5,676.3	704.6	12.4%			

TOTAL EQUITY	13,493.0	11,965.8	1,527.2	12.8%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,232.6	4,575.2	(342.6)	-7.5%
U.S. Treasuries	918.7	-	918.7	N/A
Emerging Market Debt	2,450.7	2,410.4	40.3	1.7%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	7,602.0	6,985.6	616.4	8.8%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,517.2	3,622.6	(105.4)	-2.9%
Real Estate	3,102.1	2,983.5	118.6	4.0%
Private Equity	4,761.5	3,872.8	888.7	22.9%
Risk Parity	1,164.9	2,557.6	(1,392.7)	-54.5%
Real Return	2,047.4	2,109.3	(61.9)	-2.9%
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	14,593.1	15,145.8	(552.7)	-3.6%
UNALLOCATED CASH TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	122.9	163.3	(40.4)	-24.7%
	\$ 35,811.0	\$ 34,260.5	\$ 1,550.5	4.5%

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account (shown above), which, when adopted, was expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2020.

# Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 20201

ASSET CLASS Fixed Income

Short-Term Fixed Income \$1,597.3 Unallocated Cash \$2,453.3

Total Liquid Account Investments \$4,050.6

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

# Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

# Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019

	As of <u>8-31-20</u>	As of <u>8-31-19</u>	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Asset Class			· ·	
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,164.0	\$1,667.6	\$(503.6)	-30.2%
Infrastructure	1,485.4	1,226.3	259.1	21.1%
Real Estate	1,174.8	1,033.6	141.2	13.7%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2020 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

Internally Managed Direct Real Estate Investments	219.5	247.3	(27.8)	-11.2%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	4,043.7	4,174.8	(131.1)	-3.1%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	0.9	1.3	(0.4)	-30.8%
Sovereign and Other Lands	408.6	372.3	36.3	9.8%
Mineral Interests	2,115.4	3,198.2	(1,082.8)	-33.9%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	333.8	4,457.3	(4,123.5)	-92.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$6,902.4	\$12,203.9	\$(5,301.5)	-43.4%

The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

# The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

# The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2021 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.83%. At August 19, 2021, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 888 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 53 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application of the open-e

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program, but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

#### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lessor of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State	law capacity
<u>Date</u>	Multiplier
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at

its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance and Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the IRS will issue guidance that would increase the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

## 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculations so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At July 31, 2021, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$63,249,051, which represented approximately 2.02% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. In 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred from the Texas Comptroller to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

## **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can

take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

## **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see "Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020").

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of July 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment."

## **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

## Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

#### **Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2016	\$30,128,037,903	\$37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4 million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At July 31, 2021, the PSF had a book value of \$38,340,467,590 and a market value of \$53,232,714,384. July 31, 2021 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

## **Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2016	\$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245(2)

Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>

	School District Bonds		School District Bonds Charter District Bonds			<u> </u>	<u>Totals</u>		
Fiscal Year									
Ended	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal			
<u>8/31</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount</u>			
2016	3,244	\$67,342,303,445	35	\$961,025,000	3,279	\$68,303,328,445			
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023			
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069			
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203			
2020(2)	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245			

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

## Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2020.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

At August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of July 31, 2021, 5.66% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of August 31, 2020 and July 31, 2021, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% and 81.07%, respectively, of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). July 31, 2021 data is unaudited and is subject to adjustment.

<sup>(2)</sup> At July 31, 2021 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$95,115,492,855 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,390 school district issues, aggregating \$91,990,680,855 in principal amount and 76 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,124,812,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2021, the CDBGP Capacity was \$6,309,019,662 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

## PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-20201

		Benchmark
<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	7.50%	8.54%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	22.37	21.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	3.44	2.83
International Equities(SBOE)	8.80	8.31
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	15.84	14.49
Fixed Income(SBOE)	5.50	6.47
Absolute Return(SBOE)	4.43	7.19
Real Estate(SBOE)	2.93	1.26
Private Equity(SBOE)	4.63	4.85
Risk Parity(SBOE)	2.41	16.20
Real Return(SBOE)	3.33	2.85
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	1.67	1.55
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	2.78	3.40
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.62	1.26
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	2.35	2.04
PSF(SLB)	-12.27	N/A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

## Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

#### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at

http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Texas\_Permanent\_School\_Fund/Texas\_Permanent\_School\_Fund\_Disclosure\_State ment\_-\_Bond\_Guarantee\_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/lssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

#### **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change

## **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (hold in the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing g

liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

## **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

#### SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

## Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

#### Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued

bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

#### **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

#### Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

## 2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions

The Texas Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, nor ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Following the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session, the Texas Governor has called three special sessions of the Legislature. No significant changes were made to the Texas school finance system or property tax systems during the First and Second Special Sessions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session, proposes a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000. If approved by the voters at an election to be held on May 7, 2022, the proposed amendment to the Constitution will be effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take during the 87th Special Session concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation that previously passed or may be passed during this special session or a future session of the Legislature.

## **Local Funding for School Districts**

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax

Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

## State Compression Percentage

The "State Compression Percentage" is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

## Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

## Tier One Tax Rate

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

#### **Enrichment Tax Rate**

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

## State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

## Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of programmactic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-

determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding. For the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weight is 0.45 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.30 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.15 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. After the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$270 million for the 2021-2022 school year, \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

#### Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

#### Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds fo

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

## Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

## **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One total state & local entitlement Tax Rate and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the Tier II guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

## Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and l&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2021-2022 school year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" Chapter 49 school district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has entered into a wealth equalization agreement with the Commissioner for the purchase of attendance credits for the 2021-22 school year, for the purpose of implementing permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's "excess local revenues" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the equalized wealth value, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to

ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

## Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Palo Pinto County and Erath County Appraisal Districts (together, the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

## **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

## **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

# **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

## **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

# Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

#### Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

## **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which now is scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

#### District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

## Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes

delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES — Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

#### District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

## **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on April 2, 1966 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

HB3 established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

The maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

## **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on th

## **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "nonew-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004€ of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Palo Pinto and Erath Counties. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Palo Pinto and Erath Counties.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does not collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Palo Pinto and Erath County Tax Assessor and Collectors.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the freeport exemption. The District has not taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

#### **EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"), a public employee retirement system. It is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception: all risks and costs are not shared by the District, but are the liability of the State of Texas. The System provides service retirement and disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See "Notes to the Financial Statements – Note I – Defined Benefit Pension Plan" as set out in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2021 as set forth in APPENDIX D hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the System. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the System. See "Notes to the Financial Statements, Note J – Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2021 as set forth in APPENDIX D hereto.

In June 2012, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 68 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, which was later amended by GASB Statement No. 71 Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date, each in an effort to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments related to pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. Reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

## **RATINGS**

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the ratings. The ratings reflect only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of any rating. There is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time one or both of such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating company, if in the judgment of such company the circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of one or more ratings, may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Bonds.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

Bond Counsel represents the Financial Advisor and purchasers of school district bonds from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, but Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Order. The District intends to pay the legal fee of Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds from the proceeds of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## **TAX MATTERS**

## **Opinion**

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District's federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District contained in the Bond documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith, and (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the Issuer that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

## Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original Issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

## **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, all of which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

## **Future and Proposed Legislation**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

#### State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

#### Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions

Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution," on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds," that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "on behalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than \$10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by section 265(b) of the Code, section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank," as defined in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item."

The District expects to designate the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the District will covenant to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." Potential purchasers should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds \$10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of \$10,000,000 is disregarded; however, the Internal Revenue Service could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the aforementioned dollar limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt obligations."

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

## Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

## Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks, (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities, (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States, (4) other obligations, the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States, (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent, (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel, (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor, (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the entity adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more feder

and (D) the investing entity appoints as the entity's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the entity's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating under Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3, (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in Texas and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits; or (ii) where: (a) the funds are invested by the District arranges for the deposit of funds in selected by the District as required by law or (II) a depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (b) the broker of depository institution selected by the Uniter arranges for the deposit of funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, an entity described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 as custodian for the investing entity with respect to the certificates of deposit, (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are full

Entities such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described by clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a bank that is organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any other state and is continuously rated by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) and (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer, as defined by 5 C.F.R. Section 6801.102(f), as that regulation existed on September 1, 2003, or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

## **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

#### **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annu

#### **Current Investments**

As of September 30, 2021, the District had approximately \$1,680,225 (unaudited) invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

#### REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District has agreed to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

## **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of their limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

#### LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION**

The offering of the Bonds qualifies for the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2) exemption from Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) regarding the District's continuing disclosure obligations because the District does not have more than \$10,000,000 in aggregate amount of outstanding debt offered pursuant to SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule") and no person is committed by contract or other arrangement with respect to payment of the Bonds. Pursuant to the exemption, the District, in the Order, has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

## **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in APPENDIX D to this official statement, which is customarily prepared by the District and publicly available. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2022.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the Rule. The updated information will include audited financial statements for the District, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not provided by that time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB with the financial information and operating data and will file the annual audit report when and if the same becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the District's annual financial statements or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the end of February in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

## **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; and (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of thems, or others similar events under the term

For these purposes, an event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above describe event notices (15) and (16), the term "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule

## Availability of Information

All information and documentation filings required to be made by the District will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings is provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB through its EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. Pursuant to subsection (d)(2)(iii) of the Rule, the forgoing information, data and notices can be obtained from the Superintendent of the District, Holly Campbell, Gordon Independent School District, 112 Rusk Street, Gordon, Texas, 76453 Telephone: (254) 693-5342.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ

of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or limit the District's duties under federal or state securities laws.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted underwriters to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

The District has not previously entered into a continuing disclosure agreement in accordance with the Rule.

#### **LITIGATION**

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

## **WINNING BIDDER**

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the District accepted the bid of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on the page 2 of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a [net] reoffering premium of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The initial reoffering yields shown on page 2 hereof will produce compensation to the Purchaser in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_. The District can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the District after their sale by the District to the Purchaser. The District has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

## CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2021, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

## **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all

of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and will authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser and be approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

	/s/
	President, Board of Trustees
ATTEST:	
/\$/	
Secretary, Board of Trustees	

# APPENDIX A FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

## GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## **Financial Information**

#### ASSESSED VALUATION (1)

2021/22 Total Valuation		\$ 470,569,955
Less Exemptions & Deductions (2):		
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 9,549,200	
State Over-65 Exemption	2,053,720	
Disabled Homestead Exemption Loss	904,214	
Veterans Exemption Loss	40,000	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	82,110	
Prorations and Other Partial Exemptions	42,826	
Productivity Loss	252,435,278	
Homestead Cap Loss	1,502,750	
	\$ 266,610,098	
2021/22 Certified Net Taxable Valuation (3)		\$ 203,959,857

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Palo Pinto and Erath County Appraisal Districts Certified Values as of July 2021. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment that is on the ballot in the November 3, 2015 election increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" in the Official Statement. (2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled \$3,729,991 in 2020/21.

## **VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT**

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding Plus: The Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ - 9,500,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds (1)	\$ 9,500,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2021) (2) Net General Obligation Debt	\$ 9,500,000
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation (3) 4.66%	
2022 Population Estimate <sup>(4)</sup>	

Per Capita Net G.O. Debt

Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.(2) Source: Gordon ISD Audited Financial Statement.

\$153,123

\$7.132

## PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

	Net			
	Taxable		% Collec	tions <sup>(4)</sup>
Fiscal Year	 Valuation	Tax Rate	Current (5)	Total (5)
2006/07	\$ 85,019,020 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.4403 <sup>(6)</sup>	97.12%	99.29%
2007/08	94,230,119 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1024 <sup>(6)</sup>	96.58%	99.27%
2008/09	121,095,680 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1058	96.34%	99.96%
2009/10	133,300,530 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0984	97.11%	100.76%
2010/11	142,117,990 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0932	96.67%	99.17%
2011/12	144,012,265 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0920	97.84%	101.91%
2012/13	147,685,240 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0903	98.17%	101.94%
2013/14	145,158,180 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0918	97.76%	99.98%
2014/15	160,725,525 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0898	97.99%	100.23%
2015/16	166,801,990 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.0859	98.06%	99.61%
2016/17	160,065,990 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.0893	98.48%	100.27%
2017/18	163,312,852 (1) (3)	1.0893	97.50%	98.81%
2018/19	166,379,580 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.0870	95.25%	97.17%
2019/20	173,946,200 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.0169 <sup>(7)</sup>	91.59%	93.35%
2020/21	186,803,540 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	0.9433	95.14%	96.33%
2021/22	203,959,857 (2)(3)	0.8911	(In Process of	Collection)

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.

(4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Palo Pinto and Erath County Appraisal Districts Certified Values as of July 2021.
(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 election increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000. (3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment (4) Source: Gordon ISD Audited Financial Statements.

<sup>(5)</sup> Excludes penalties and interest.
(6) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

<sup>(7)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in Official Statement.

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20 (1)	2020/21	2021/22
Maintenance & Operations Debt Service	\$1.0400 \$0.0493	\$1.0400 \$0.0470	\$0.9700 \$0.0469	\$0.9433 \$0.0000	\$0.8911 \$0.0000
Total Tax Rate	\$1.0893	\$1.0870	\$1.0169	\$0.9433	\$0.8911

<sup>(1)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

# **VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY**

Fiscal Year	Net Bond Debt Taxable Valuation Outstanding (1)		Ratio Debt to A.V. <sup>(2)</sup>	
real	Taxable valuation	<u>Outstanding</u>	Debt to A.V.	
2006/07	\$ 85,019,020	\$ 730,000	0.86%	
2007/08	94,230,119	769,940	0.82%	
2008/09	121,095,680	708,930	0.59%	
2009/10	133,300,530	949,033	0.71%	
2010/11	142,117,990	588,435	0.41%	
2011/12	144,012,265	510,102	0.35%	
2012/13	147,685,240	458,000	0.31%	
2013/14	145,158,180	398,000	0.27%	
2014/15	160,725,525	334,000	0.21%	
2015/16	166,801,990	272,000	0.16%	
2016/17	160,065,990	206,000	0.13%	
2017/18	163,312,852	137,000	0.08%	
2018/19	166,379,580	70,000	0.04%	
2019/20	173,946,200	-	0.00%	
2020/21	186,803,540	-	0.00%	
2021/22	203,959,857 <sup>(3)</sup>	9,500,000 (4)	4.66%	

<sup>(1)</sup> At fiscal year end.

# **ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT**

Taxing Body		Amount	Percent Overlapping	0	Amount verlapping
Erath County City of Gordon Palo Pinto County	\$	1,890,000 195,035 410,000	0.56% 100.00% 4.18%	\$	10,584 195,035 17,138
Total Overlapping Debt (1)				\$	222,757
Gordon Independent School District (2)					9,500,000
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt (2)				\$	9,722,757
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt	e Valu	ation	4.77% \$7,299		

<sup>(1)</sup> Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.

<sup>(1)</sup> ACTISCAL YEAR ETID.
(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021" in Appendix D for more information.
(3) Source: Palo Pinto and Erath County Appraisal Districts Certified Values as of July 2021.
(4) Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

## 2021/22 Top Ten Taxpayers (1)

				% of Net	
Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Ta	Taxable Value		
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Pacific Railroad Co. Railroad				
CM Resort LLC	Hospitality		4,269,870	2.09%	
Gordon Stone Co. LLC	Quarry		3,044,210	1.49%	
Specfac Group LLC	Commercial Building		2,728,660	1.34%	
Texas New Mexico Power Co.	Electric Utility		2,727,760	1.34%	
Ward & Nancy Schlitler	Personal		2,638,030	1.29%	
Sundance Lodge LLC	Hotel/Motel		2,615,600	1.28%	
Arenisca Holdings LLC	Hospitality		2,481,980	1.22%	
Dallas Resources Inc.	Oil & Gas		2,432,440	1.19%	
Bob & Janice Simpson	Personal		1,977,230	0.97%	
		\$	33,457,140	16.40%	

# 2020/21 Top Ten Taxpayers (2)

% of Net

				70 OI 140t	
Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Ta	Taxable Value		
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	\$	7,590,410	4.06%	
Weldon Jr & Cathy Baker	Personal		3,344,830	1.79%	
Ward & Nancy Schlitler	Personal		2,802,580	1.50%	
Texas New Mexico Power Co.	Electric Utility		2,751,450	1.47%	
Sundance Lodge LLC	Hotel/Motel		2,442,910	1.31%	
Dallas Resources Inc.	Oil & Gas		2,432,440	1.30%	
Specfac Group LLC	Commercial Building		2,162,200	1.16%	
Bob & Janice Simpson	Personal		1,998,120	1.07%	
Joseph & Mary Mabee	Personal		1,914,610	1.02%	
West Texas LPG	Pipeline		1,757,680	0.94%	
		\$	29,197,230	15.63%	

# 2019/20 Top Ten Taxpayers (2)

				% of Net
Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Ta	Valuation	
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	\$	7,227,070	4.15%
Midcoast Gathering (NTX) LP	Oil & Gas		6,924,260	3.98%
Texas New Mexico Power Co.	Electric Utility		2,572,510	1.48%
Sundance Lodge LLC	Hotel/Motel		2,253,610	1.30%
Bob & Janice Simpson	Personal		1,891,080	1.09%
Permian Express Partners	Pipeline		1,882,320	1.08%
Joseph & Mary Mabee	Personal		1,828,080	1.05%
Specfac Group LLC	Commercial Building		1,807,830	1.04%
West Texas LPG	Pipeline		1,481,000	0.85%
Strayer Voigt	Gun Manufacturer		1,250,000	0.72%
		\$	29,117,760	16.74%

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Palo Pinto and Erath County Appraisal Districts

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

Note: As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 16% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in a particular industry in which any one of these large taxpayers participates, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time consuming process that may only occur annually. See "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" in this Official Statement.

Catamani		2024/22 (1)	% of		2020/24 (2)	% of		2040/20 (2)	% of
Category		2021/22 <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Total</u>		2020/21 <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>Total</u>		2019/20 <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$	88,269,370	18.76%	\$	83,472,730	18.44%	\$	77,880,170	20.51%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	,	-	0.00%	,	-	0.00%	·	-	0.00%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts		13,069,800	2.78%		13,058,700	2.88%		14,849,600	3.91%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements		262,090,625	55.70%		260,146,118	57.46%		202,609,180	53.36%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements		59,831,850	12.71%		50,928,980	11.25%		36,810,360	9.70%
Real, Commercial & Industrial		12,136,580	2.58%		11,194,460	2.47%		15,288,460	4.03%
Oil & Gas		895,530	0.19%		1,200,010	0.27%		1,895,850	0.50%
Utilities		23,437,040	4.98%		22,406,290	4.95%		22,637,110	5.96%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial		8,878,640	1.89%		8,699,170	1.92%		5,786,300	1.52%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other		1,324,900	0.28%		1,320,900	0.29%		1,139,610	0.30%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory		284,130	0.06%		320,240	0.07%		378,130	0.10%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	_	351,490	<u>0.07%</u>			0.00%	_	394,360	<u>0.10%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$	470,569,955	100.00%	\$	452,747,598	100.00%	\$	379,669,130	100.00%
Less:									
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$	1,502,750		\$	2,447,491		\$	618,230	
Productivity Loss		252,435,278			250,965,268			193,002,560	
Exemptions (3)		12,672,070			12,531,299			12,102,140	
Total Exemptions/Deductions (4)	\$	266,610,098		\$	265,944,058		\$	205,722,930	
rota: <u>Exempliono, D</u> oddollono	Ψ	200,010,030		Ψ	200,344,000		Ψ	200,722,930	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$	203,959,857		\$	186,803,540		\$	173,946,200	
		224242 (2)	% of		224742 (2)	% of		224247 (2)	% of
<u>Category</u>		2018/19 <sup>(2)</sup>	% of <u>Total</u>		2017/18 <sup>(2)</sup>	% of <u>Total</u>		2016/17 <sup>(2)</sup>	% of <u>Total</u>
	¢		<u>Total</u>	¢		<u>Total</u>	¢		<u>Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$	<b>2018/19</b> <sup>(2)</sup> 72,883,930	<b>Total</b> 19.94%	\$	2017/18 <sup>(2)</sup> 70,582,260	<u>Total</u> 20.08%	\$	68,881,650	<u>Total</u> 20.24%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family	\$	72,883,930	Total 19.94% 0.00%	\$	70,582,260	Total 20.08% 0.00%	\$	68,881,650	Total 20.24% 0.00%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180	Total 20.08% 0.00% 5.06%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170	Total 20.24% 0.00% 5.87%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600	Total 19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440	Total 20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290	Total 20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280	Total 20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670	Total 20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32%	\$	68,881,650 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800 1,057,970	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13%	\$	68,881,650 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800 1,057,970 499,830	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory Total Appraised Value	_	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500 394,360	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10% 0.11%		70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020 420,340	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13% 0.12%		68,881,650 	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15% 0.15% 0.12%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory Total Appraised Value  Less:	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500 394,360 365,518,830	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10% 0.11%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020 420,340 351,582,750	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13% 0.12%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800 1,057,970 499,830 420,340 340,332,950	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15% 0.15% 0.12%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory  Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment	_	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500 394,360 365,518,830	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10% 0.11%		70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020 420,340 351,582,750	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13% 0.12%		68,881,650 	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15% 0.15% 0.12%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory  Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment Productivity Loss	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500 394,360 365,518,830 465,740 187,199,990	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10% 0.11%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020 420,340 351,582,750 234,710 176,704,870	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13% 0.12%	\$	68,881,650 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800 1,057,970 499,830 420,340 340,332,950 377,930 168,587,510	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15% 0.15% 0.12%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory  Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment Productivity Loss Exemptions (3)	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500 394,360 365,518,830 465,740 187,199,990 11,473,520	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10% 0.11%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020 420,340 351,582,750 234,710 176,704,870 11,330,318	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13% 0.12%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800 1,057,970 499,830 420,340 340,332,950 377,930 168,587,510 11,301,520	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15% 0.15% 0.12%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory  Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment Productivity Loss	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500 394,360 365,518,830 465,740 187,199,990	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10% 0.11%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020 420,340 351,582,750 234,710 176,704,870	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13% 0.12%	\$	68,881,650 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800 1,057,970 499,830 420,340 340,332,950 377,930 168,587,510	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15% 0.15% 0.12%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory  Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment Productivity Loss Exemptions (3)	\$	72,883,930 - 15,411,940 196,433,600 36,799,720 15,044,960 1,683,940 21,520,370 3,755,130 1,214,380 376,500 394,360 365,518,830 465,740 187,199,990 11,473,520	Total  19.94% 0.00% 4.22% 53.74% 10.07% 4.12% 0.46% 5.89% 1.03% 0.33% 0.10% 0.11%	\$	70,582,260 - 17,777,180 185,903,440 32,762,280 14,768,670 1,081,640 21,426,150 5,261,000 1,137,770 462,020 420,340 351,582,750 234,710 176,704,870 11,330,318	Total  20.08% 0.00% 5.06% 52.88% 9.32% 4.20% 0.31% 6.09% 1.50% 0.32% 0.13% 0.12%	\$	68,881,650 - 19,986,170 177,868,290 29,693,140 15,211,450 1,991,640 21,479,670 3,242,800 1,057,970 499,830 420,340 340,332,950 377,930 168,587,510 11,301,520	Total  20.24% 0.00% 5.87% 52.26% 8.72% 4.47% 0.59% 6.31% 0.95% 0.31% 0.15% 0.15% 0.12%

% of

% of

% of

Source: Palo Pinto and Erath County Appraisal Districts Certified Values as of July 2021.
 Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
 The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.
 Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers

Figure Voca	Outstanding		Plus:				Bonds	Percent of
Fiscal Year	Outstanding		The		- (1)	Unpaid		Principal
Ending 8/31	Bonds		Bonds (1)	-	Total (1)		At Year End	Retired
2022	\$ -	\$	-	\$	-	\$	9,500,000.00	0.00%
2023	-		385,000.00		385,000.00		9,115,000.00	4.05%
2024	-		190,000.00		190,000.00		8,925,000.00	6.05%
2025	-		190,000.00		190,000.00		8,735,000.00	8.05%
2026	-		200,000.00		200,000.00		8,535,000.00	10.16%
2027	-		200,000.00		200,000.00		8,335,000.00	12.26%
2028	-		205,000.00		205,000.00		8,130,000.00	14.42%
2029	-		210,000.00		210,000.00		7,920,000.00	16.63%
2030	-		215,000.00		215,000.00		7,705,000.00	18.89%
2031	-		220,000.00		220,000.00		7,485,000.00	21.21%
2032	-		220,000.00		220,000.00		7,265,000.00	23.53%
2033	-		225,000.00		225,000.00		7,040,000.00	25.89%
2034	-		230,000.00		230,000.00		6,810,000.00	28.32%
2035	-		235,000.00		235,000.00		6,575,000.00	30.79%
2036	-		240,000.00		240,000.00		6,335,000.00	33.32%
2037	-		250,000.00		250,000.00		6,085,000.00	35.95%
2038	-		255,000.00		255,000.00		5,830,000.00	38.63%
2039	-		460,000.00		460,000.00		5,370,000.00	43.47%
2040	-		470,000.00		470,000.00		4,900,000.00	48.42%
2041	-		480,000.00		480,000.00		4,420,000.00	53.47%
2042	-		495,000.00		495,000.00		3,925,000.00	58.68%
2043	-		510,000.00		510,000.00		3,415,000.00	64.05%
2044	-		525,000.00		525,000.00		2,890,000.00	69.58%
2045	-		545,000.00		545,000.00		2,345,000.00	75.32%
2046	-		560,000.00		560,000.00		1,785,000.00	81.21%
2047	-		575,000.00		575,000.00		1,210,000.00	87.26%
2048	-		595,000.00		595,000.00		615,000.00	93.53%
2049		_	615,000.00		615,000.00		-	100.00%
Total	\$ -	\$	9,500,000.00	\$	9,500,000.00			

<sup>(1)</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

# OTHER OBLIGATIONS

Fiscal Year	 Public Property Finance Contract No. 9287								
Ending 8/31	 Principal		Interest	Total					
2022	\$ 53,198.00	\$	5,570.00	\$	58,768.00				
2023	54,539.00		4,229.00		58,768.00				
2024	55,914.00		2,854.00		58,768.00				
2025	 57,280.00		1,444.00		58,724.00				
Total	\$ 220,931.00	\$	14,097.00	\$	235,028.00				

					Plus:				
Fiscal Year	Outs	tanding		7	The Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		Combined		
Ending 8/31	Debt	Service	Principal		Interest	Total			Total (1)(2)
2022	\$	-	\$ -	\$	128,794.44	\$	128,794.44	\$	128,794.44
2023		-	385,000.00		235,150.00		620,150.00		620,150.00
2024		-	190,000.00		229,400.00		419,400.00		419,400.00
2025		-	190,000.00		225,600.00		415,600.00		415,600.00
2026		-	200,000.00		221,700.00		421,700.00		421,700.00
2027		-	200,000.00		217,700.00		417,700.00		417,700.00
2028		-	205,000.00		213,650.00		418,650.00		418,650.00
2029		-	210,000.00		209,500.00		419,500.00		419,500.00
2030		-	215,000.00		205,250.00		420,250.00		420,250.00
2031		-	220,000.00		200,900.00		420,900.00		420,900.00
2032		-	220,000.00		196,500.00		416,500.00		416,500.00
2033		-	225,000.00		192,050.00		417,050.00		417,050.00
2034		-	230,000.00		187,500.00		417,500.00		417,500.00
2035		-	235,000.00		182,850.00		417,850.00		417,850.00
2036		-	240,000.00		178,100.00		418,100.00		418,100.00
2037		-	250,000.00		173,200.00		423,200.00		423,200.00
2038		-	255,000.00		168,150.00		423,150.00		423,150.00
2039		-	460,000.00		161,000.00		621,000.00		621,000.00
2040		-	470,000.00		151,700.00		621,700.00		621,700.00
2041		-	480,000.00		139,800.00		619,800.00		619,800.00
2042		-	495,000.00		125,175.00		620,175.00		620,175.00
2043		-	510,000.00		110,100.00		620,100.00		620,100.00
2044		-	525,000.00		94,575.00		619,575.00		619,575.00
2045		-	545,000.00		78,525.00		623,525.00		623,525.00
2046		-	560,000.00		61,950.00		621,950.00		621,950.00
2047		-	575,000.00		44,925.00		619,925.00		619,925.00
2048		-	595,000.00		27,375.00		622,375.00		622,375.00
2049		-	615,000.00		9,225.00		624,225.00		624,225.00
	\$	-	\$ 9,500,000.00	\$	4,370,344.44	\$	13,870,344.44	\$	13,870,344.44

## TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement (1)	\$ 624,225.00
Projected State Financial Assistance (2)	 -
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement (1) (2)	\$ 624,225.00
\$0.31230 Tax Rate @ 98% Collections Produces	\$ 624,225.00
2021/22 Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 203,959,857

## **AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$2,500,000 (preliminary, subject to change) of authorized but unisused ad valorem tax bonds from the November 2, 2021 election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

<sup>(2)</sup> Based on it's wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2021/22. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.
(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement. The District will not receive any Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state aid in 2021/22.

		Fisc	al Yea	r Ended Augu	st 31		
	 2017	 2018		2019		2020	2021
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 1,036,214	\$ 1,087,932	\$	1,043,721	\$	1,101,321	\$ 1,359,605
Revenues:							
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 1,708,616	\$ 1,729,033	\$	1,736,905	\$	1,631,814	\$ 1,774,822
State Sources	316,349	145,032		258,600		795,300	1,003,122
Federal Sources & Other	 =	 773		4,721		-	 499
Total Revenues	\$ 2,024,965	\$ 1,874,838	\$	2,000,226	\$	2,427,114	\$ 2,778,443
Expenditures:							
Instruction	\$ 1,007,633	\$ 945,688	\$	964,149	\$	1,156,684	\$ 1,253,593
Instructional Resources & Media Services	443	-		497		-	-
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	4,582	430		1,076		904	5,834
School Leadership	99,732	130,532		135,918		118,130	135,365
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	41,383	50,988		53,118		61,782	39,959
Health Services	6,117	5,187		5,727		5,350	673
Student (Pupil) Transportation	54,184	54,771		50,958		40,819	346,647
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	131,857	83,800		170,097		164,360	181,724
General Administration	200,574	218,717		214,613		242,133	310,817
Plant Maintenance and Operations	293,894	291,245		235,757		293,550	351,686
Security and Monitoring Services	-	-		-		3,650	4,370
Data Processing Services	33,509	27,296		35,360		68,156	61,658
Debt Service - Principal on Long Term Debt	-	-		-		-	56,823
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	-	-		-		-	1,945
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	31,818	38,787		28,076		31,352	31,696
Other Intergovernmental Charges	 39,268	 39,561		37,618		40,228	 37,256
Total Expenditures	\$ 1,944,994	\$ 1,887,002	\$	1,932,964	\$	2,227,098	\$ 2,820,046
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues							
over Expenditures	\$ 79,971	\$ (12,164)	\$	67,262	\$	200,016	\$ (41,603)
Other Resources and (Uses):							
Non-Current Loans	\$ -	\$ -	\$	-	\$	-	\$ 277,754
Sale of Real and Personal Property	-	-		-		-	3,227
Transfers In	-	-		-		66,812	-
Transfers Out	 (28,253)	 		(9,662)		(8,544)	 
Total Other Resources (Uses)	\$ (28,253)	\$ -	\$	(9,662)	\$	58,268	\$ 280,981
Excess (Deficiency) of							
Revenues and Other Sources							
over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 51,718	\$ (12,164)	\$	57,600	\$	258,284	\$ 239,378
Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ (32,047)	\$	-	\$	-	\$ -
Ending Fund Balance	\$ 1,087,932	\$ 1,043,721	\$	1,101,321	\$	1,359,605	\$ 1,598,983

<sup>(1)</sup> See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - Economic Factors and Next Year's Budget and Rates" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2021/22 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in the Official Statement.

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31									
		2017		2018		2019		2020		2021
Revenues:										
Program Revenues:										
Charges for Services	\$	72,249	\$	73,135	\$	103,450	\$	84,890	\$	94,795
Operating Grants and Contributions		245,131		(102,848)		344,779		398,425		519,483
General Revenues:										
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes		1,641,674		1,688,325		1,688,447		1,644,342		1,706,354
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service		77,830		79,435		76,306		79,384		-
State Aid - Formula Grants		236,811		61,590		175,202		679,815		883,568
Investment Earnings		13,275		14,123		14,375		14,997		17,827
Miscellaneous		1,413		5,166				27,226		46,992
	\$	2,288,383	\$	1,818,926	\$	2,402,559	\$	2,929,079	\$	3,269,019
Expenses:										
Instruction	\$	1,176,635	\$	742,586	\$	1,196,013	\$	1,395,716	\$	1,445,892
Instruction Resources & Media Services		443		-		497		-		-
Curriculum & Staff Development		4,582		430		1,076		904		5,834
School Leadership		108,343		91,657		159,719		129,513		161,833
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services		45,104		34,581		63,032		68,462		42,137
Health Services		6,307		3,460		6,323		5,604		673
Student Transportation		81,873		65,328		71,819		59,699		84,051
Food Service		119,880		92,487		164,340		135,436		166,883
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities		140,775		72,444		185,866		173,906		207,788
General Administration		216,010		138,044		239,462		264,202		321,447
Plant Maintenance & Operations		303,207		215,298		249,389		309,900		366,083
Security and Monitoring Services		-		-		-		3,650		4,370
Data Processing Services		35,899		19,142		70,010		98,442		87,379
Interest on Long-term Debt		2,183		935		(526)		(1,882)		4,730
Payments for Shared Service Arrangements		31,818		38,787		28,076		31,352		31,696
Other Intergovernmental Charges		39,268		39,561		37,618		40,228		37,256
Total Expenditures	\$	2,312,327	\$	1,554,740	\$	2,472,714	\$	2,715,132	\$	2,968,052
Change in Net Assets	\$	(23,944)	\$	264,186	\$	(70,155)	\$	213,947	\$	300,967
Beginning Net Assets	\$	2,414,039	\$	2,390,095	\$	1,515,407	\$	1,445,252	\$	1,659,199
Prior Period Adjustment	\$	-	\$	(1,138,874)	<sup>2)</sup> \$	-	\$	-	\$	18,167
Ending Net Assets	\$	2,390,095	\$	1,515,407	\$	1,445,252	\$	1,659,199	\$	1,978,333

<sup>(1)</sup> The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34, which the District adopted in the 2002 fiscal year.
(2) The prior period adjustment is from the District implementing GASB Statement No. 75 for Other Post-Employment Benefits.

# **APPENDIX B**

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

## **GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

## **General and Economic Information**

Gordon Independent School District (the "District") is a ranching, minerals, and residential area. Interstate 20 runs through the District, which is located in Palo Pinto and Erath counties. The District includes the Cities of Gordon and Mingus. The District's current estimated population is 1,332.

Palo Pinto County (the "County") is a north Texas county created in 1856 from Bosque and Navarro Counties. The county is traversed by the Brazos River, which connects to Possum Kingdom Lake and Lake Palo Pinto. The county seat is Palo Pinto.

Source: Texas Municipal Report for Gordon ISD and Palo Pinto County.

## **Enrollment Statistics**

Year Ending 8/31	<b>Enrollment</b>
2010	204
2011	222
2012	233
2013	235
2014	204
2015	201
2016	191
2017	203
2018	181
2019	187
2020	215
2021	220
Current	265

## **District Staff**

Teachers	23
Auxiliary Personnel	5.5
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	5
Administrators	4
Other Professional Staff	<u>2</u>
Total	39.5

## **Facilities**

	Current			Year of		
<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>	Capacity	Year Built	Addition/Renovation	
Gordon School	PK-12	265	230	1967	1980 and 1992	

## **Principal Employers within the District**

		Number of
Name of Company	Type of Business	<u>Employees</u>
Colt MidStream	Oil and Natural Gas Plant	100
Gordon ISD	Public Education	40

## **Unemployment Rates**

	October	October	October
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
Palo Pinto County	2.9%	7.2%	4.8%
Erath County	3.2%	5.4%	3.8%
State of Texas	3.4%	6.9%	4.5%
O			

Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

# APPENDIX C FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL





# **Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.

GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$\_\_\_\_\_

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE ISSUER (the "Issuer") of the Bonds described above (the "Bonds"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which are payable, bear interest and are subject to further provisions, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer and other documents authorizing and relating to the issuance of said Bonds, including one of the executed Bonds (Bond Number TR-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that said Bonds have been authorized, issued and duly delivered in accordance with law; and that except as may be limited by governmental immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditor's rights generally or by principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without legal limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on, and assume compliance by the Issuer with, certain covenants regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed therewith, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or upon failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.



OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of a result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). Rather, our opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, might result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Respectfully,

### APPENDIX D

AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021



### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEE OF CONTENTS	Page	Exhibit
	1 age	Exilion
Certificate of Board	. 1	
Independent Auditor's Report:		
Unmodified Opinion on Basic Financial Statements Accompanied by		
Required Supplementary Information and Other Supplementary Information	. 2	
Management's Discussion and Analysis		
Basic Financial Statements:		
Government-Wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	10	A-1
Statement of Activities		B-1
Governmental Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet-Governmental Funds	12	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the		
Statement of Net Position	13	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balance-Governmental Funds.	14	C-3
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues,		0.0
Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement		
of Activities	15	C-4
Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements:	10	· ·
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position-Fiduciary Funds	16	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position - Fiduciary Funds		E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements		
Required Supplementary Information:		
Budgetary Comparison Schedule-General Fund	39	G-1
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS)		G-2
Schedule of District Pension Contributions to TRS		G-3
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS)		G-4
Schedule of District OPEB Contributions to TRS		G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	44	
Combining Schedules:		
Combining Balance Sheet-Nonmajor Governmental Funds	46	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund		
Balances-Nonmajor Governmental Funds	48	H-2
Required TEA Schedules:		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	51	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedule-Child Nutrition Program		J-2
State Compensatory Education and Bilingual Education Program Expenditures		J-4
Overall Compliance and Internal Controls Section:		
Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and		
Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements		
Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards		
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings		
Schedule of Findings and Responses		
Corrective Action Plan	59	



### CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Gordon Independent School District Name of School District	Palo Pinto County	<u>182-901</u> CoDist. Number
We, the undersigned, certify that the attached	auditor's reports of the above name	d school district were reviewed and $\mathbf{X}$ approved
disapproved for the year ended August	31, 2021, at a meeting of the board	of school trustees of such school district on the
27 day of October 20:	21.	
Signature of Board Secretary	Halfry City Signature of Board Presi	herton dent

If the auditor's reports were checked above as disapproved, the reason(s) therefore is/are (attach list if necessary):



P. O. Box 163 Eastland, Texas 76448 (325)669-9795 cgulley@txol.net

### **Independent Auditor's Report**

### UNMODIFIED OPINION ON BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ACCOMPANIED BY REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION AND OTHER INFORMATION

Board of Trustees Gordon Independent School District P.O. Box 47 Gordon, Texas 76453

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information for Gordon Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. This includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### Auditor's Responsibility

My responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit. I conducted my audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that I plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinions.

### Opinions

In my opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Gordon Independent School District as of August 31, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with account principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Other Matters**

### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, the Budgetary Comparison Schedule for the General Fund, Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS), Schedule of District Pension Contributions to TRS, Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS) and Schedule of District OPEB Contributions to TRS as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. I have applied certain limited procedure to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to my inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge I obtained during my audit of the basic financial statements. I do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide me with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### Other Information

My audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In my opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

### Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, I have also issued my report dated October 27, 2021, on my consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on my tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of my testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Cameron L. Gulley
Certified Public Accountant
Eastland, Texas

October 27, 2021

### Gordon Independent School District

Board President
Kathy Culbertson
P.O. Box 47
Superintendent
254-693-5582
Holly Campbell
Gordon, TX 76453

Board Secretary
Jim Kostiha
Frincipal
Katie Elrod

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Gordon Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021. Please read it in conjunction with the independent auditor's report on page 2 and the District's Basic Financial Statements which begin on page 10.

### USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 10 - 11). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 12) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. For proprietary activities, fund financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the sales revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 18) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

### Reporting the District as a Whole

### The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 5. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, we divide the District into one activity:

Governmental activities - All of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, cocurricular activities, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these services.

### Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

### Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 12 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds - not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the No Child Left Behind Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's fund type - governmental - use the following accounting approaches.

Governmental funds - All of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use the modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

### The District as Trustee

### Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position and Changes in Fiduciary Net Position on pages 16 and 17. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The following analyses of comparative balances and changes therein is inclusive of the current year's and prior year's operations. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental and business-type activities.

Total net position of the District's governmental activities increased from \$1,659,199 to \$1,978,333. Unrestricted net position - the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements - increased from \$230,493 to \$521,341. Current and other assets increased by \$331 thousand due to increases in cash and receivables. Capital assets increased by \$243 thousand due to asset additions in excess of depreciation expense. Long-term liabilities increased by \$145 thousand due to the effects of net pension (NPL) and other post-employment liabilities (OPEB) plus long-term debt incurred during the year. Other liabilities increased by \$33 thousand due to changes in accrued payroll liabilities. Deferred resource outflows related to NPL and OPEB liabilities decreased by \$46 thousand and deferred resource inflows related to NPL and OPEB liabilities increased by \$30 thousand.

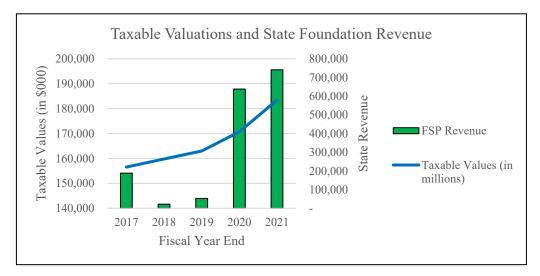
The District's total revenues were \$340 thousand more than last year. Operating grants and contributions increased \$121 thousand due to local grant contributions received during the year. State aid-formula grants increased \$204 thousand due to higher enrollment for state foundation funding and increased distributable allocations from the state available school funding. Other revenues were comparable to last year.

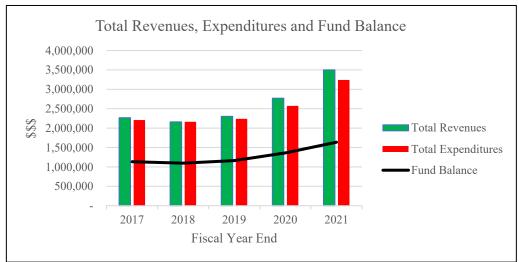
Overall, total expenses were \$252 thousand more than last year. However, excluding the effects of NPL and OPEB expenditure accruals, overall expenses increased \$343 thousand. Payroll costs increased by \$200 thousand; contracted services increased by \$64 thousand; supplies increased by \$35 thousand and other operating expenses increased by over \$40 thousand. Increases in instructional expenses were due to payroll; instructional and school leadership expenses increased due to payroll and general supplies; increases in child nutrition were due to payroll and food supplies; extra-curricular activities increased due to payroll and student travel; general administration expenses increased due to payroll and legal fees; facilities maintenance and operations increased due to payroll, facilities repairs, and supplies.

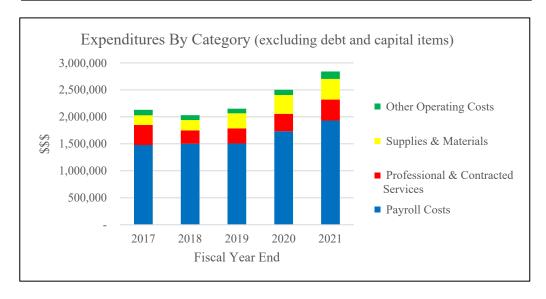
	Table I Net Position		
	Governmental Activities 2021	Governmental Activities 2020	Variance Increase/ (Decrease)
Current and other assets	\$ 2,005,592	\$ 1,674,858	\$ 330,734
Capital assets	1,671,560	1,428,706	242,854
Deferred resource outflows for TRS	748,759	794,672	(45,913)
Total assets and deferred resource outflows	4,425,911	3,898,236	527,675
Long-term liabilities	1,218,840	1,073,475	145,365
Other liabilities	161,051	127,723	33,328
Deferred resource inflows for TRS	1,067,687	1,037,839	29,848
Total liabilities and deferred resource inflows	2,447,578	2,239,037	208,541
Net position:			
Net investment in capital assets	1,450,629	1,428,706	21,923
Restricted for debt service	6,363	0	6,363
Unrestricted	521,341	230,493	290,848
Total net position	\$ 1,978,333	\$ 1,659,199	\$ 319,134

Chang	Table II ges in Net Position		
	Governmental Activities 2021	Governmental Activities 2020	Variance Favorable/ (Unfavorable)
Revenues:			
Program Revenues:			
Charges for services	\$ 94,795	\$ 84,890	\$ 9,905
Operating grants and contributions	519,483	398,425	121,058
General Revenues:			
Property taxes	1,706,354	1,723,726	(17,372)
State aid - formula grants	883,568	679,815	203,753
Other	64,819	42,223	22,596
Total Revenues	3,269,019	2,929,079	339,940
Expenses:			
Instruction, curriculum and media services	1,451,726	1,396,620	(55,106)
Instructional and school leadership	161,833	129,513	(32,320)
Student support services	126,861	133,765	6,904
Child nutrition	166,883	135,436	(31,447)
Extracurricular activities	207,788	173,906	(33,882)
General administration	321,447	264,202	(57,245)
Plant maintenance, security & data processing	457,832	411,992	(45,840)
Debt service	4,730	(1,882)	(6,612)
Payments related to shared service arrangements	31,696	31,352	(344)
Other intergovernmental charges	37,256	40,228	2,972
Total Expenses	2,968,052	2,715,132	(252,920)
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	300,967	213,947	87,020
Net Position - beginning of year	1,659,199	1,445,252	213,947
Prior Period Adjustment	18,167	0	18,167
Net Position - end of year	\$ 1,978,333	\$ 1,659,199	\$ 319,134

The following charts depict trend information for the past five years.







### THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 12) reported a combined fund balance of \$1,637,761, an increase of \$259,989 in the District's Governmental Funds from last year's fund balance of \$1,377,772 (net of prior period adjustments). The primary reasons for the net increase are similar to the narrative related to the tables above. The major exceptions are depreciation expense which is not charged to the governmental funds and the net effect relative to GASB 68 and 75 whose impacts are only at the government-wide level financial statements. The specific variances in the changes in fund balance versus the change in net position are detailed out on Exhibit C-4 on the accompanying general purpose financial statements.

The Board of Trustees revised the District's budget several times during the year. The most significant amendments were for additional expenditures related to bus purchases in student (pupil) transportation and for legal fees in general administration.

The District's General Fund balance of \$1,598,983 reported on pages 14 and 39 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$1,370,067 reported in the budgetary comparison schedule on page 39 due to overall revenues and expenditures being more favorable than budgeted.

### CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

### Capital Assets

At the end of fiscal year 2021, the District had \$3,707,612 invested in a broad range of capital assets including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. Following were asset additions for the year.

	1	4 '	•		
Asset	ad	dı	IT1	or	IS:

Buses (5)	\$	286,754
Cafeteria tables		28,012
Fastrak 54" mower		6,666
Security door system and other equipment		20,418
Total asset additions		341,850

### Debt

The District has one outstanding note payable issued to finance the purchase of new school buses at an interest rate of 2.521%. The original amount financed was \$277,754 in November, 2020. Principal of \$56,823 was retired during the year for an ending balance of \$220,931. Future annual payments will approximate \$59,000 until fully retired in 2025.

### ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District should continue to maintain its financial health. A budget adopted for 2021-22 reflected tax rates at \$0.8911 for maintenance and operations. General fund revenues were budgeted at approximately \$3.03 million and expenditures were budgeted at approximately \$3.43 million for a projected deficit of approximately \$400,000. Therefore, the District expects that its fund balance will be decrease to approximately \$1.2 million at August 31, 2022.

### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have any questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office at: Gordon Independent School District, P.O. Box 47, Gordon, Texas 76453.



BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2021

Data		Primary Government	
Contro	ol	Governmental	
Codes		Activities	
ASSE	TS		
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,215,204	
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	335,366	
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(125,801)	
1240	Due from Other Governments	580,823	
	Capital Assets:	4.47.007	
1510	Land	147,237	
1520	Buildings, Net	933,018	
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	338,566	
1590	Infrastructure, Net	252,739	
1000	Total Assets	3,677,152	
	ERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
1705	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	227,754	
1706	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	521,005	
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	748,759	
LIAB	ILITIES		
2110	Accounts Payable	14,101	
2140	Interest Payable	2,785	
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	140,591	
2200	Accrued Expenses	3,574	
	Noncurrent Liabilities:		
2501	Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	53,198	
	Due in More than One Year:		
2502	Bonds, Notes, Leases, etc.	167,733	
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	419,491	
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	578,418	
2000	Total Liabilities	1,379,891	
	CRRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	179,896	
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	887,791	
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	1,067,687	
NET I	POSITION		
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	1,450,629	
3820	Restricted for Federal and State Programs	6,363	
3900	Unrestricted	521,341	
3000	Total Net Position	\$ 1,978,333	

### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net

Data		Program Revenues				Position	
Control		1		3	4	_	6
Codes					Operating	_	Primary Gov.
Codes			(	Charges for	Grants and		Governmental
		Expenses		Services	Contributions		Activities
Primary Government:							
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:							
11 Instruction	\$	1,445,892	\$	11,250	\$ 245,557	\$	(1,189,085)
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development		5,834		-	-		(5,834)
23 School Leadership		161,833		-	4,747		(157,086)
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services		42,137		-	6,221		(35,916)
33 Health Services		673		-	-		(673)
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation		84,051		-	1,632		(82,419)
35 Food Services		166,883		20,954	175,881		29,952
36 Extracurricular Activities		207,788		47,671	5,472		(154,645)
41 General Administration		321,447		-	19,692		(301,755)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations		366,083		14,920	33,569		(317,594)
52 Security and Monitoring Services		4,370		-	-		(4,370)
53 Data Processing Services		87,379		-	26,712		(60,667)
72 Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt		4,730		-	-		(4,730)
93 Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangeme	ents	31,696		-	-		(31,696)
99 Other Intergovernmental Charges		37,256					(37,256)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	\$	2,968,052	\$	94,795	\$ 519,483		(2,353,774)
Data							
Control Ge	neral Revenu	es:					
Codes	Taxes:						
MT		Taxes. Levied	for G	eneral Purpos	es		1,706,354
SF		Formula Grants		cherar r arpos			883,568
IE	Investment I						17,827
MI			ntern	nediate Revent	ie		46,992
TR	Total Genera				-	_	
IK	Total Genera	ai Revenues				_	2,654,741
CN		Change in	Net !	Position			300,967
NB N	et Position -	Beginning					1,659,199
	rior Period A						18,167
	et Position -	•				\$	1,978,333
1,2	Ct 1 OSITIOII -	Liming				=	1,7 , 0,333

# GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT BALANCE SHEET GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2021

Data			10			Total
Contr			General Fund		Other Funds	Governmental Funds
Code			T unu		1 unus	1 unus
	ASSETS					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	1,178,057	\$	37,147	
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent		335,366		-	335,366
1230 1240	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes Due from Other Governments		(125,801)		- 90 600	(125,801) 580,823
1240	Due from Other Governments  Due from Other Funds		491,133 70,020		89,690	70,020
		Ф.		Φ.	126,027	
1000	Total Assets	\$	1,948,775	<u>*</u>	126,837	\$ 2,075,612
	LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$	12,435	\$	1,666	
2160	Accrued Wages Payable		125,122		15,469	140,591
2170	Due to Other Funds		-		70,020	70,020
2200	Accrued Expenditures		2,670		904	3,574
2000	Total Liabilities		140,227		88,059	228,286
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes		209,565		-	209,565
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		209,565		-	209,565
	FUND BALANCES					
	Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction		_		6,363	6,363
	Committed Fund Balance:					
3510	Construction		350,000		-	350,000
	Assigned Fund Balance:				22 415	22.415
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance		1 249 092		32,415	32,415
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	_	1,248,983			1,248,983
3000	Total Fund Balances	_	1,598,983		38,778	1,637,761
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	\$	1,948,775	\$	126,837	\$ 2,075,612

# GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2021

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 1,637,761
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$3,520,324 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$2,091,618). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.	1,428,706
2 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.	398,673
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$227,754, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$179,896 and a net pension liability in the amount of \$419,491 decrease in net position.	(371,633)
4 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$521,005, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$887,791 and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$578,418 decrease in net position.	(945,204)
5 Depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(97,806)
6 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying loan proceeds as an increase in long-term debt and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.	(72,164)
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 1,978,333

## GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

### FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data			10			Total
Cont	rol		General	Other	G	overnmental
Code	es		Fund	Funds		Funds
F	REVENUES:					
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	1,774,822	\$ 157,667	\$	1,932,489
5800	State Program Revenues		1,003,122	55,302		1,058,424
5900	Federal Program Revenues		499	 228,784		229,283
5020	Total Revenues		2,778,443	 441,753		3,220,196
E	EXPENDITURES:					
	Current:					
0011	Instruction		1,253,593	138,263		1,391,856
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development		5,834	-		5,834
0023	School Leadership		135,365	27,231		162,596
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services		39,959	-		39,959
0033	Health Services		673	-		673
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation		346,647	100.054		346,647
0035	Food Services		101.724	189,054		189,054
0036	Extracurricular Activities		181,724	19,604		201,328
0041	General Administration		310,817	24 276		310,817
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations		351,686	24,276		375,962
0052	Security and Monitoring Services Data Processing Services		4,370 61,658	22,714		4,370 84,372
0053	Debt Service:		01,036	22,714		04,372
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt		56,823	-		56,823
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt		1,945	-		1,945
	Intergovernmental:					
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA		31,696	-		31,696
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges		37,256	-		37,256
6030	Total Expenditures		2,820,046	421,142		3,241,188
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	_	(41,603)	 20,611		(20,992)
(	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
7912			3,227	_		3,227
	Non-Current Loans		277,754	-		277,754
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)		280,981	 -	-	280,981
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances		239,378	20,611		259,989
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)		1,359,605	-		1,359,605
1300	Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance		-	18,167		18,167
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$	1,598,983	\$ 38,778	\$	1,637,761
					===	

### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT C-4

## RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021	

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 259,989
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.	398,673
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(97,806)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying loan proceeds and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.	(259,694)
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$41,859. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling \$30,731. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$28,018. The net result is a decrease in the change in net position.	(16,890)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$12,773. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling \$11,485. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense increased the change in net position by \$15,407. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.	16,695
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 300,967

### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2021

	Custodia Fund					
ASSETS						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 13,527					
Total Assets	13,527					
NET POSITION						
Restricted for Other Purposes	13,527					
Total Net Position	\$ 13,527					

## GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	Custodial Fund
ADDITIONS:	
Contributions to Student Groups	\$ 8,243
Miscellaneous Revenue - Student	1,426
Enterprising Services Revenue	24,956
Total Additions	34,625
DEDUCTIONS:	
Supplies and Materials	19,410
Total Deductions	19,410
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	15,215
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	-
Prior Period Adjustment	(1,688)
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 13,527

### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AT AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

### I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Gordon Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in GASB Statement No. 76, and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB). The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

The District applied Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

### A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

### B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the District's nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other intergovernmental revenues. *Business-type activities* include operations that rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues result from providing goods and services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations; they usually come from exchange or exchange-like transactions. All other revenues are nonoperating. Operating expenses can be tied specifically to the production of the goods and services, such as materials and labor and direct overhead. Other expenses are nonoperating.

### C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors some times require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Proprietary Fund Types and Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net assets, and unrestricted net assets.

Custodial Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Fiduciary Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

### D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. The General Fund. The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

2. Special Revenue Funds. The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Fiduciary Funds:

3. Custodial Funds. The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in custodial funds. The District's Custodial Fund is the "Gordon Student Activity Fund."

### E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

- 1. For purposes of the statement of cash flows for proprietary funds, the District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.
- 2. The District reports inventories of supplies at weighted average cost including consumable maintenance, instructional, office, athletic, and transportation items. Supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.
- 3. In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net assets. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.
  - In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.
- 4. It is the District's policy to permit some employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the district. All vacation pay is accrued when incurred in the government-wide, proprietary, and fiduciary fund financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

5. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset:	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	40
Building Improvements	40
Vehicles	5-10
Equipment	3-7
Technology Equipment	3-15

- 6. In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report fund balance as nonspendable if the amounts cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or are legally or contractually required to remain intact. Restrictions of fund balance are for amounts that are restricted to specific purposes by an external entity (creditors, grantors, governmental regulations) or the restriction is imposed by law through constitutional provision or enabling legislation. Commitments of fund balance represent amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by the District's board. Assignments of fund balance are amounts set aside by the District's superintendent or his designee with the intent they be used for specific purposes.
- 7. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.
- 8. In general governments are required to report investments at fair value. These methods are disclosed in section III.A. below.
- 9. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Items reported as deferred outflows of resources are as follows:

Deferred charges related to TRS retirement \$ 227,754 Deferred charges related to TRS OPEB \$ 521,005

10. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position. Items reported as deferred inflows of resources are as follows:

Deferred charges related to TRS retirement \$ 179,896 Deferred charges related to TRS OPEB \$ 887,791

11. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

### II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

### A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund and the Food Service Fund (which is included in the Special Revenue Funds). The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 in RSI and the other report is in Exhibit J-2.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

- 1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- 2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
- 3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. (However, none of these were significant.)
- 4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

### B. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATIONS

During the year, the District had the following functional categories from the General Fund that exceeded its final amended budget by more than \$2,500:

Functional Category	Amount er Budget	Explanation
0011 - Instruction	\$ 20,151	Negative variance due to ending accrued payroll.
0031 - Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	\$ 8,612	Negative variance due to ending accrued payroll.

### C. DEFICIT FUND EQUITY

None.

### III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

### A. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

<u>Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits</u>. State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

<u>Foreign Currency Risk.</u> The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit by having no deposits denominated in a foreign currency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

As of August 31, 2021, the following are the District's cash and cash equivalents (including it's student activity fund) with respective maturities and credit rating:

Type of Deposit	]	Fair Value	Percent	Maturity < 1 Yr	Maturity 1-10 Yrs	Maturity > 10 Yrs	Credit Rating
Money market and FDIC insured accounts	\$	1,220,731	99%	\$ 1,220,731			N/A
Certificate of deposit		8,000	1%	8,000			N/A
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	1,228,731	100%	\$ 1,228,731			

### **Investments**

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act

The *Public Funds Investment Act*(Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Additional policies and contractual provisions governing investments for the District are specified below:

<u>Credit Risk.</u> To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments in commercial paper, corporate bonds and mutual bond funds to the top ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). As of August 31, 2021, all of the District's investments were rated AAA by Standard & Poor's rating agency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to credit risk.

<u>Custodial Credit Risk for Investments.</u> To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

<u>Concentration of Credit Risk.</u> To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to less than 5% of its total investments. The District further limits investments in a single issuer when they would cause investment risks to be significantly greater in the governmental and business-type activities, individual major funds, aggregate non-major funds and fiduciary fund types than they are in the primary government. Usually this limitation is 20%. The District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

<u>Interest Rate Risk.</u> To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires a review of its investment portfolio at least annually to determine whether market conditions pose an inherent risk of future interest rates either rising or falling which could significantly affect investment performance. The District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

<u>Foreign Currency Risk for Investments.</u> The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment by not investing in any foreign currency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles, the hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

At August 31, 2021, the District had no investments.

### B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

### C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund is based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

### D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

The composition of interfund balances as of August 31, 2021 is as follows:

	R	Receivable		Receivable		Payable	Purpose	Current?
General Fund	\$	70,020			Temporary advances	Yes		
Nonmajor Governmental Funds				70,020	Temporary advances	Yes		
Total	\$	70,020	\$	70,020				

Interfund transfers for the year ended August 31, 2021 consisted of the following individual amounts:

None.

### E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at August 31, 2021 were as follows:

	Property Taxes (net)		C	Other Sovernment	R	Total teceivables
Governmental Activities:						
General Fund	\$	209,565	\$	491,133	\$	700,698
Nonmajor Governmental Funds				89,690		89,690
Total Governmental Activities	\$	209,565	\$	580,823	\$	790,388

Payables at August 31, 2021 were as follows:

	Accounts		S	alaries and Benefits	Total Payables		
Governmental Activities:							
General Fund	\$	12,435	\$	127,792	\$	140,227	
Nonmajor Governmental Funds		1,666		16,373		18,039	
Total Governmental Activities	\$	14,101	\$	144,165	\$	158,266	

### F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2021, was as follows:

	Balance 8/31/20		Additions		Disposals		Balance 8/31/21
Governmental activities:							
Land and improvements	\$	147,237				\$	147,237
Buildings and improvements		2,088,633	14,537				2,103,170
Furniture and equipment		839,823	327,313		154,562		1,012,574
Infrastructure		444,631					444,631
Totals		3,520,324	341,850		154,562		3,707,612
Less accumulated depreciation for:							
Buildings and improvements		1,114,965	55,187				1,170,152
Furniture and equipment		795,521	31,859		153,372		674,008
Infrastructure		181,132	10,760				191,892
Total accumulated depreciation		2,091,618	97,806		153,372		2,036,052
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$	1,428,706	\$ 244,044	\$	1,190	\$	1,671,560

Depreciation expense was charged to functions/programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental activities:

11 - Instruction	\$ 38,098	
23 - School leadership	4,290	
31 - Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	1,094	
34 - Student (pupil) transportation	23,877	
35 - Food services	4,408	
36 - Extracurricular activities	5,511	
41 - General administration	8,508	
51 - Facilities maintenance and operations	9,711	
53 - Data processing services	2,309	
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	\$ 97,806	

### G. BONDS AND LONG-TERM NOTES PAYABLE

A summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2021 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/20		Outstanding		Outstanding		Issued	Retired	Amounts outstanding 8/31/21
Notes Payable:											
First Financial Bank - public property finance contract	2.521%	\$ 277,754	\$	0	\$ 277,754	\$ 56,823	\$ 220,931				

The public property finance contract is payable from the general fund.

### Gordon ISD Public Property Finance Contract No. 9287 -

The District issued a public property finance contract on November 18, 2020 for the purpose of acquiring three new school buses. Total amount of the financing was \$277,754. The stated interest rate on the contract was 2.521% maturing annually beginning February 28, 2021 until final maturity on February 28, 2025.

### H. DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS - BONDS AND LONG-TERM NOTES PAYABLE

Future debt service requirements are as follows:

						Total
Year Ended August 31,	Principal		Interest		Requirements	
2022	\$	53,198	\$	5,570	\$	58,768
2023		54,539		4,229		58,768
2024		55,914		2,854		58,768
2025		57,280		1,444		58,724
Subtotal	\$	220,931	\$	14,097	\$	235,028

### I. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

**Plan Description**. The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

<u>Total</u>
\$ 218,974,205,084
(165,416,245,243)
53,557,959,841

Net Position as a percentage of Total Pension Liability 75.54%

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grand fathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 and 2021.

Contribution Rates					
	2020	2021			
Member	7.7%	7.7%			
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%			
Employers	7.5%	7.5%			

Current fiscal year District contributions	\$ 41,859
Current fiscal year Member contributions	\$ 121,571
2020 measurement year NECE contributions	\$ 95,455

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees, and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

*Actuarial Assumptions.* The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2019. For a full description of these assumptions, please see the TRS CAFR and actuarial valuation report dated November 14, 2019.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.25%. This was a change in the discount rate from the previous year of 0.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates set during the 2019 legislative session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and State contributions for active and rehired retirees. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.33%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation <sup>1</sup> %	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return <sup>2</sup>	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
USA	18%	3.9%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.6%	0.83%
Private Equity	14%	6.7%	1.41%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16%	-0.7%	-0.05%
Absolute Return (Including Credit Sensitive Investments)	0%	1.8%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	1.9%	0.11%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15%	4.6%	1.02%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	6%	6.0%	0.42%
Commodities	0%	0.8%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8%	3.0%	0.30%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2%	-1.5%	-0.03%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6%	-1.3%	0.08%
Inflation Expectation			2.00%
Volatility Drag <sup>3</sup>		_	-0.67%
Expected Return	100%	_	7.33%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Target allocations are based on the FY2020 policy model.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2020).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the 2020 Net Pension Liability.

	Di	Decrease in scount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)		1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)	
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$	646,848	\$	419,491	\$	234,769

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.** At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$419,491 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:.

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 419,491
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	1,239,052
Total	\$ 1,658,543

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0007832474% which was a decrease of 0.0000103538% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. Changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period are as follows:

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2021, the District recognized pension expense of \$207,779 and revenue of \$149,030 for support provided by the Sate in the Government-Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Ou	Deferred atflows of esources	Deferred Inflows of Resources	
Difference between expected and actual economic experiences	\$	766	\$	11,707
Changes in actuarial assumptions		97,337		41,387
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings		8,492		
Changes in proportion and differences between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions		79,300		126,802
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	\$	185,895	\$	179,896
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date		41,859		
Total as of August 31, 2021 fiscal year end	\$	227,754	\$	179,896

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended August 31,	Amount	
2022	\$	10,058
2023	\$	6,778
2024	\$	8,299
2025	\$	(5,706)
2026	\$	(13,122)
Thereafter	\$	(308)

#### J. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

*Plan Description*. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined benefit Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

*OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position*. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at

http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2020 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability:	<u>Total</u>
Total OPEB liability	\$ 40,010,833,815
Less: plan fiduciary net position	(1,996,317,932)
Net OPEB liability	\$ 38,014,515,883
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	4.99%

**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may pay premiums to participate in the high-deductible health plans. Eligible Medicare retirees and dependents may pay premiums to participate in the Medicare Advantage health plans. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system.

The General Appropriations Act passed by the 86<sup>th</sup> Legislature included funding to maintain TRS Care premiums at their current level through 2021. The 86<sup>th</sup> legislature also passed SB 1682 which requires TRS to establish a contingency reserve in the TRS-Care fund equal to 60 days of expenditures.

The following premium rates for retirees with Medicare Part A and Part B became effective January 1, 2018 and are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective January 1, 2018 - December 31, 2021				
Medicare Non-Medicare				
Retiree or surviving spouse	\$	135	\$ 200	
Retiree and spouse		529	689	
Retiree or surviving spouse and children		468	408	
Retiree and family		1,020	999	

**Contributions.** Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for the plan is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates				
	2020	2021		
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%		
Non-employer contributing entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%		
Employers	0.75%	0.75%		
Federal/private funding remitted by employers	1.25%	1.25%		
Current fiscal year District contributions	\$	12,773		
Current fiscal year member contributions	\$	10,262		
2020 measurement year NECE contributions	\$	15,540		

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

A supplemental appropriation was authorized by Senate Bill 1264 of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature to provide \$2,208,137 for fiscal year 2020 and \$3,312,206 for fiscal year 2021, for consumer protections against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers. Funding will be in fiscal year 2021.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2020.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions used for members of TRS are identical to the assumptions employed in the August 31, 2020 TRS annual pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality General Inflation
Rates of Retirement Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination Expected Payroll Growth

Rates of Disability Incidence

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

The initial medical trend rates were 9.00% for Medicare retirees and 7.30% for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 9.00% for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25% over a period of 13 years.

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

**Discount Rate**. A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of (0.30%) in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The source of the municipal bond rate was 20-year, tax-exempt general obligation municipal bonds with an average rating of AA/Aa or higher.

#### Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:

*Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis* - The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.33%)	Current Single Discount Rate (2.33%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.33%)	
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 694,100	\$ 578,418	\$ 487,045	

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis - The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

		Current	
		Healthcare Cost	
	1% Decrease	Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 472,493	\$ 578,418	\$ 719,494

*OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.* At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$578,418 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 578,418
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	777,255
Total	\$ 1,355,673

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0015215706% which was an increase of 0.0001239835% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- 1. The discount rate changed from 3.63% as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33% as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability (TOL).
- 2. The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 50% to 40%. This change decreased the TOL.
- 3. The ultimate health care trend assumption was lowered from 4.50% to 4.25% as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December, 2019. This change decreased the TOL.

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2021, the District recognized OPEB expense of (\$9,319) and revenue of (\$5,397) for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	 rred Outflow Resources	 erred Inflow Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$ 30,286	\$ 264,714
Changes in actuarial assumptions	35,676	158,836
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	188	
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	442,082	464,241
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	\$ 508,232	\$ 887,791
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	 12,773	
Total as of August 31, 2021 fiscal year end	\$ 521,005	\$ 887,791

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended August 31,	Amount
2022	\$ (55,276)
2023	\$ (55,301)
2024	\$ (55,315)
2025	\$ (55,311)
2026	\$ (39,861)
Thereafter	\$ (118,495)

#### K. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE - RETIREES AND ACTIVE EMPLOYEES

#### **Retiree Health Care Coverage**

*Plan Description*. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care provides health cae coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retire under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Texas Insurance Code Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by writing to the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, by phoning the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by downloading the report from the TRS Internet Website, www.trs.state.tx.us under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. The Contribution Rate for the State was 1.25% for 2019 thru 2021. The contribution rate for the district was 0.75% for 2019 thru 2021. The contribution rate for active employees was 0.65% of the district payroll for 2019 thru 2021. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. For staff members funded by federal programs, the federal programs are required to contribution 1.25% for 2019 thru 2021.

**Contributions.** Contributions made by the State on behalf of the District are recorded in the governmental funds financial statements as both revenue and expenditures. State contributions to TRS made on behalf to the District's employees as well as the District's required contributions and federal grant program contributions for the years ended August 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	Contribution Rates and Contribution Amounts													
	Member State School District													
Year	Rate	A	Amount	Rate	A	Amount	Rate	A	Amount					
2021	.065%	\$	10,262	1.25%	\$	19,736	0.75%	\$	11,841					
2020	0.65%	\$	9,356	1.25%	\$	17,997	0.75%	\$	10,696					
2019	0.65%	\$	7,810	1.25%	\$	15,019	0.75%	\$	9,011					

Medicare Part D. The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. On-behalf payments recognized as equal revenues and expenditures by the District for the years ended August 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 were \$7,482, \$6,188 and \$4,591, respectively.

#### **Active Employee Health Care Coverage**

*Plan Description.* The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS-Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. Authority for the plan can be found in the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The plan began operations on September 1, 2002. This is a premium-based plan. Payments are made on a monthly basis for all covered employees.

#### L. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Long-term activity for the year ended August 31, 2021, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions			etirements	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year			
Notes Payable	\$ 0	\$	277,754	\$	56,823	\$ 220,931	\$	53,198		
Net Pension Liability	412,539	39,269			32,317	419,491		0		
Net OPEB liability	660,936				82,518	578,418		0		
Total	\$ 1,073,475	\$	317,023	\$	171,658	\$ 1,218,840	\$	53,198		

#### M. UNAVAILABLE/UNEARNED REVENUE

Unavailable and unearned revenue at year-end consisted of the following:

Unavailable
Revenue
(levied but
uncollected
property
taxes)

General Fund

\$ 209,565

#### N. DUE FROM STATE AND FEDERAL AGENCIES

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2021, are summarized below. They are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

	Er	State titlements	Federal Grants	Total
General	\$	489,982		\$ 489,982
Nonmajor Governmental Funds		21,437	68,253	89,690
Net Total Receivables	\$	511,419	\$ 68,253	\$ 579,672

#### O. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

		Nonmajor Governmental	
Description	General Fund	Funds	Total
Property taxes	\$ 1,657,849		\$ 1,657,849
Penalties, interest and other tax-related income	26,470		26,470
Food sales		20,954	20,954
Investment income	17,827		17,827
Extracurricular student activities	20,148	27,523	47,671
Gifts and contributions	22,088	109,190	131,278
Services to other districts	11,250		11,250
Other	19,190		19,190
Total	\$ 1,774,822	\$ 157,667	\$ 1,932,489

#### P. CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER SIGNIFICANT COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectibility of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities related to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

#### Q. JOINT VENTURE SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS

The District participates in a shared services arrangement for Special Education services with the Palo Pinto County Special Ed Co-op. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Mineral Wells ISD, nor does the district have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the shared services arrangement.

The District also participates in various shared service arrangements with the Education Service Center Region 11. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The Education Service Center Region 11 is the fiscal agent manager and is responsible for all financial activities of the shared service arrangement.

#### R. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During the fiscal year 2021, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. Additional insurance information by coverage type follows.

#### Property Casualty Program

The District participated in the Texas Association of School Boards Risk Management Fund (the "Fund") with coverage in auto liability, auto physical damage, general liability, property and legal liability. The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were not settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three years.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its auto, liability and property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended August 31, 2021, the Fund anticipates the District has not additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

#### Workers' Compensation

The District has established a partially self-funded workers' compensation plan by participating in the Claims Administrative Services, Inc. self-insured workers' compensation program administered by Texas Educational Insurance Association (the "Association"). The Association is a public entity risk pool currently operating as a common risk management and insurance program for member school districts. The main purpose of the Association is to partially self-insure certain workers compensation risks up to a agreed upon retention limit. The plan for workers' compensation benefits is authorized by Section 504.011 of the Labor Code. Claims are paid by a third party administrator acting on behalf of the District under the terms of a contractual agreement. Administrative fees are included within the provisions of that agreement. The liability of the workers' compensation self-insurance plan includes \$4,638 incurred but not reported claims and a loss-limit of \$9,037. Costs are allocated to other funds and the retained earnings are fully reserved for self-funded insurance. Estimates of claims payable at August 31, 2021, are reflected as accounts and claims payable of the Fund (if material). The plan is funded to discharge liabilities of the fund as they become due.

#### **Unemployment Compensation**

During the year ended August 31, 2021, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's unemployment compensation program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop-loss coverage for the unemployment compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2021, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's board of trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2021, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

#### S. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCE REVENUES

Revenues from federal sources, which are reported in the General Fund, consist of:

Program or Service	CFDA	Aı	nount
Coronavirus relief fund	21.019	\$	499

#### T. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through October 27, 2021; the date which the financial statements were available for distribution. There were none noted.

#### U. PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS

The District implemented GASB Statement 84 during the current year under audit. Such implementation reclassified balances previously characterized as due to various other organizations in an agency fund. GASB Statement 84 caused those organizations to be re-evaluated as to classification and characterization of both custodial and special revenue fund types.

The prior period adjustments are summarized below:

Fund Type	_	und-Level Adjustment	W	vernment- ide Level djustment
Special revenue fund	\$	18,167	\$	18,167
Custodial fund		(1,688)		0
Total	\$	16,479	\$	18,167

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION



# GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

				(G.	AAP BASIS)	F11	nal Budget
Budgeted Amounts				`	,		ositive or
(	Original		Final			(1	Negative)
\$	1,723,691 692,247	\$	1,743,045 876,461	\$	1,774,822 1,003,122 499	\$	31,777 126,661 499
	2,415,938		2,619,506		2,778,443		158,937
	1,240,088		1,233,442		1,253,593		(20,151) 500
					5 834		116
L .							9,025
							(8,612)
							327
							4,852
							37,517
							4,758
							23,292
							530
	75,957		63,957		61,658		2,299
	_		56,823		56,823		-
	-		1,946		1,945		1
SA	35,000		35,000		31.696		3,304
.511	45,250		45,250		37,256		7,994
	2,574,121		2,885,798		2,820,046		65,752
	(158,183)		(266,292)		(41,603)		224,689
	_		4,000		3,227		(773)
	_						-
	(5,000)		(5,000)		-		5,000
	(5,000)		276,754		280,981		4,227
	(163,183)		10,462		239,378		228,916
	1,359,605		1,359,605		1,359,605		-
\$	1,196,422	\$	1,370.067	\$	1,598,983	\$	228,916
	\$\$	692,247 - 2,415,938  1,240,088 500 3,650 136,890 32,247 1,000 160,745 213,241 270,575 354,978 4,000 75,957  (SA 35,000 45,250  2,574,121 (158,183)  (5,000) (5,000) (163,183) 1,359,605	1,240,088 500 3,650 136,890 32,247 1,000 160,745 213,241 270,575 354,978 4,000 75,957  (5,000) (5,000) (163,183) 1,359,605	692,247 876,461  - 2,415,938 2,619,506  1,240,088 1,233,442 500 500 3,650 5,950 136,890 144,390 32,247 31,347 1,000 1,000 160,745 351,499 213,241 219,241 270,575 315,575 354,978 374,978 4,000 4,900 75,957 63,957  - 56,823 - 1,946  SSA 35,000 35,000 45,250 45,250  2,574,121 2,885,798 (158,183) (266,292)  - 4,000 - 277,754 (5,000) (5,000) (5,000) 276,754  (163,183) 10,462 1,359,605 1,359,605	692,247       876,461         -       -         2,415,938       2,619,506         1,240,088       1,233,442         500       500         3,650       5,950         136,890       144,390         32,247       31,347         1,000       1,000         160,745       351,499         213,241       219,241         270,575       315,575         354,978       374,978         4,000       4,900         75,957       63,957         -       56,823         -       1,946         SSA       35,000         45,250       45,250         2,574,121       2,885,798         (158,183)       (266,292)         -       4,000         -       277,754         (5,000)       (5,000)         (5,000)       276,754         (163,183)       10,462         1,359,605       1,359,605	692,247	692,247

## GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

						Measure	ment	Year Ended A	ugust	31,				
		2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015		2014
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0	0007832474%	0.0	0007936012%	0.	0011800233%	0.	0008528364%	0.0	0010052079%	0.0	0010784000%	0.0	005962000%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$	419,491	\$	412,539	\$	649,513	\$	272,691	\$	379,853	\$	381,200	\$	159,253
States Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) associated with the District		1,239,052		1,019,111		1,099,624		691,958		959,850		967,508		817,180
Total	\$	1,658,543	\$	1,431,650	\$	1,749,137	\$	964,649	\$	1,339,703	\$	1,348,708	\$	976,433
District's Covered Payroll	\$	1,439,333	\$	1,201,520	\$	1,186,298	\$	1,193,063	\$	1,365,243	\$	1,376,597	\$	1,348,744
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll		29.14%		34.33%		54.75%		22.86%		27.82%		27.69%		11.81%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total Pension Liability		75.54%		75.24%		73.74%		82.17%		78.00%		78.43%		83.25%

Note: Only seven years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

#### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,													
		2021		2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015
Contractually Required Contribution	\$	41,859	\$	30,731	\$	27,667	\$	40,007	\$	28,461	\$	31,961	\$	31,934
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution		(41,859)	_	(30,731)	_	(27,667)		(40,007)		(28,461)	_	(31,961)		(31,934)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$	<u>-</u>	\$		\$	-	\$		\$	-	\$		\$	
District's Covered Payroll	\$	1,578,845	\$	1,439,333	\$	1,201,520	\$	1,186,298	\$	1,193,063	\$	1,365,243	\$	1,376,597
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Payroll		2.65%		2.14%		2.30%		3.37%		2.39%		2.34%		2.32%

Note: Only seven years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

## GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

			Me	easurement Year				
		2020		2019		2018		2017
District's Proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.0015215706%		0.0013975871%		0	.0023557054%	0.	0014508528%
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$	578,418	\$	660,936	\$	1,176,225	\$	630,921
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District		777,255		878,236		1,007,032		955,352
Total	\$	1,355,673	\$	1,539,172	\$	2,183,257	\$	1,586,273
District's Covered Payroll	\$	1,439,333	\$	1,201,520	\$	1,186,298	\$	1,193,063
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll		40.19%		55.01%		99.15%		52.88%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total OPEB Liability		4.99%		2.66%		1.57%		0.91%

Note: Only four years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

#### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,							
		2021		2020		2019		2018
Contractually Required Contribution	\$	12,773	\$	11,485	\$	9,893	\$	16,258
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution		(12,773)		(11,485)		(9,893)		(16,258)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$	<u>-</u> ,	\$		\$		\$	
District's Covered Payroll	\$	1,578,845	\$	1,439,333	\$	1,201,520	\$	1,186,298
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Payroll		0.81%		0.80%		0.82%		1.37%

Note: Only four years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

#### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

#### NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

#### **Budget**

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Governmental Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data.:

- a. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- b. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
- c. Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level.

Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

#### Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Changes of benefit terms.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions.

There were no changes of assumptions that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

#### Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan

Changes of benefit terms.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions.

See Footnote J page 33 for changes in assumptions that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

COMBINING SCHEDULES

#### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT COMBINING BALANCE SHEET NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2021

Data			211 240 244					25:	
Contro	.1		SEA I, A	_	Vational		eer and		SEA II,A
Codes			nproving		akfast and	Technical -		Training and	
Codes		Bas	c Program	Lune	ch Program	Basi	c Grant	Re	ecruiting
1	ASSETS								
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	_	\$	4,732	\$	_	\$	_
1240	Due from Other Governments		18,100		12,657		-		6,820
1000	Total Assets	\$	18,100	\$	17,389	\$	-	\$	6,820
I	LIABILITIES								
2110	Accounts Payable	\$	-	\$	1,666	\$	-	\$	-
2160	Accrued Wages Payable		-		9,163		-		-
2170	Due to Other Funds		18,100		-		-		6,820
2200	Accrued Expenditures		-		197		-		-
2000	Total Liabilities		18,100		11,026		-		6,820
I	FUND BALANCES								
	Restricted Fund Balance:								
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction		-		6,363		_		-
	Assigned Fund Balance:								
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance		-		-		-		-
3000	Total Fund Balances		-		6,363		-		-
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	\$	18,100	\$	17,389	\$	-	\$	6,820

2	266		270		282		289		410		129		461		Total
ESSER	R-School	ESE	A VI, Pt B	ESS	SER III -	Oth	er Federal		State	Othe	er State	Campus		Nonmajor	
	rgency	Rur	al & Low	An	nerican	1	Special	Ins	tructional	Sp	ecial	Activity		Governmental	
R	elief	I	ncome	Res	cue Plan	Rev	enue Funds	N.	Iaterials	Reven	ue Funds		Funds		Funds
\$	_	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	_	\$	32,415	\$	37,147
	500		13,163		7,013		10,000		20,759		678		-		89,690
\$	500	\$	13,163	\$	7,013	\$	10,000	\$	20,759	\$	678	\$	32,415	\$	126,837
\$	_	\$	-	\$	_	\$	-	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_	\$	1,666
	-		-		6,306		-		-		-		-		15,469
	500		13,163		-		10,000		20,759		678		-		70,020
	-		-		707		-		-		-		-		904
	500		13,163		7,013		10,000		20,759		678				88,059
	-		-		-		-		-		-		-		6,363
	-		-		-		-		-		-		32,415		32,415
	-		-		-	_	-		-		-		32,415		38,778
\$	500	\$	13,163	\$	7,013	\$	10,000	\$	20,759	\$	678	\$	32,415	\$	126,837

## GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

		211	240	244	255
Data	ESEA I, A		National	Career and	ESEA II,A
Control	In	proving	Breakfast and	Technical -	Training and
Codes	Basi	c Program	Lunch Program	Basic Grant	Recruiting
REVENUES:					
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	-	\$ 89,459	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues		-	7,283	-	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues		39,939	98,675	1,511	6,820
5020 Total Revenues		39,939	195,417	1,511	6,820
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
0011 Instruction		39,939	-	1,511	6,820
0023 School Leadership		-	-	-	-
0035 Food Services		-	189,054	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities		-	-	-	-
Facilities Maintenance and Operations		-	-	-	-
0053 Data Processing Services		-	-		
6030 Total Expenditures		39,939	189,054	1,511	6,820
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance		-	6,363	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)		-	-	-	-
1300 Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance		-			
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$	_	\$ 6,363	\$ -	\$ -

266	270	282	289	410	429	461	Total
ESSER -School	ESEA VI, Pt B	ESSER III -	Other Federal	State	Other State	Campus	Nonmajor
Emergency	Rural & Low	American	Special	Instructional	Special	Activity	Governmental
Relief	Income	Rescue Plan	Revenue Funds	Materials	Revenue Funds	Funds	Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 68,208	\$ 157,667
-	-	-	-	12,533	35,486	-	55,302
27,457	27,369	7,013	20,000	-	-	-	228,784
27,457	27,369	7,013	20,000	12,533	35,486	68,208	441,753
21,848	9,492	7,013	20,000	12,533	11,982	7,125	138,263
-	-	-	-	-	-	27,231	27,231
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	189,054
-	-	-	-	-	-	19,604	19,604
5,609	-	-	-	-	18,667	-	24,276
-	17,877	-	-	-	4,837	-	22,714
27,457	27,369	7,013	20,000	12,533	35,486	53,960	421,142
-	-	-	-	-	-	14,248	20,611
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
						18,167	18,167
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 32,415	\$ 38,778



REQUIRED TEA SCHEDULES

#### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	(1)	(2)	(3) Assessed/Appraised		
Last 10 Years Ended	Tax l	Tax Rates			
August 31	Maintenance	Debt Service	Tax Purposes		
012 and prior years	Various	Various	\$ Various		
013	1.040000	0.050300	144,459,666		
014	1.040000	0.051840	142,022,430		
015	1.040000	0.049805	156,853,965		
016	1.040000	0.048700	163,025,566		
017	1.040000	0.049339	156,562,573		
018	1.040000	0.049339	159,782,156		
019	1.040000	0.047000	162,988,501		
020	0.970000	0.046939	170,703,233		
021 (School year under audit)	0.943300	0.000000	183,416,744		
000 TOTALS					

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2020	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31)  Maintenance Collections		(32)  Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2021
\$ 26,929	\$ -	\$ 123	\$	-	\$ (1,646)	\$ 25,160
5,224	-	34		-	-	5,190
6,434	-	(412)	)	-	(446)	6,400
6,022	-	(764)	)	-	(841)	5,945
5,541	-	(715)	)	-	(793)	5,463
5,374	-	(665)	)	-	(748)	5,291
7,711	-	1,131		-	-	6,580
63,843	-	3,363		-	(272)	60,208
145,211	-	12,714		-	(1,239)	131,258
-	1,730,170	1,643,040		-	(3,259)	83,871
\$ 272,289	\$ 1,730,170	\$ 1,657,849	\$	-	\$ (9,244)	\$ 335,366

# GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control		Budgeted	Amo	unts	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or	
Codes	Original Final			Final		(Negative)	
REVENUES:							
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	93,162	\$	101,247		\$	(11,788)
5800 State Program Revenues		500		500	7,283		6,783
5900 Federal Program Revenues		70,000		95,000	98,675		3,675
Total Revenues		163,662		196,747	195,417		(1,330)
EXPENDITURES:							
Current:							
0035 Food Services		168,662		203,747	189,054		14,693
Total Expenditures		168,662		203,747	189,054		14,693
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):		(5,000)		(7,000)	6,363		13,363
7915 Transfers In		5,000		5,000	-		(5,000)
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances		-		(2,000)	6,363		8,363
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	_	-		-			
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$	-	\$	(2,000)	\$ 6,363	\$	8,363

#### STATE COMPENSATORY EDUCATION AND BILINGUAL EDUCATION PROGRAM EXPENDITURES

Gordon Independent School District

Fiscal Year 2021

	Section A: Compensatory Education Programs	
AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	163779
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	119807
	Section B: Bilingual Education Programs	
AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	2599
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 25,35)	12948



OVERALL COMPLIANCE AND INTERNAL CONTROLS SECTION



P. O. Box 163 Eastland, Texas 76448 (325)669-9795 cgulley@txol.net

#### **Independent Auditor's Report**

REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENTAL AUDITING STANDARDS

Board of Trustees Gordon Independent School District P.O. Box 47 Gordon, Texas 76453

I have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Gordon Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued my report thereon dated October 27, 2021.

#### Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing my audit of the financial statements, I considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing my opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, I do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

My consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during my audit I did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that I consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

#### Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Gordon Independent School District's financial statements are free of material misstatement, I performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of my audit and, accordingly, I do not express such an opinion. The results of my tests disclosed one instance of noncompliance or other matters that is required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards* listed as item 2020-1 on the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Responses.

#### Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of my testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Cameron L. Gulley
Certified Public Accountant
Eastland, Texas

October 27, 2021



#### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

#### SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Finding	Statement of Condition	Material Weakness?	Questioned Costs
2020-1	The District failed to identify four functional categories within its General and Debt Service Funds when expenditures exceeded the adopted budgets.  Status: The District failed to identify two functional categories within its General Fund when expenditures exceeded the final amended budgets for the current year under audit. See continuation finding 2020-1 on the following Schedule of Findings and Responses.	No	No



#### GORDON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND RESPONSES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

#### I. Summary of Auditor's Results

A. Financial Statements

Type of auditor's report issued:

Unmodified.

Internal control over financial reporting:

Material weakness(es) identified?

Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered

to be material weaknesses?

None reported.

Noncompliance material to financial statements noted? No.

B. Federal Awards

Not applicable.

### II. Findings Relating to the Financial Statements which are Required to be Reported in Accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards

2020-1 State Compliance - Excess Expenditures Over Appropriations (continuation finding)

<u>Criteria</u> In accordance with Texas Education Code §44.006, expenditures from governmental fund types cannot be made without authority of appropriation.

<u>Statement of Condition</u> The District failed to identify functional categories within its General Fund when expenditures exceeded the adopted budgets. Following are the net variances for each of the affected functional categories which exceeded the budget by more than \$2,500:

Functional Category	Final Amended Budget	Actual Expenditure	Budget Variance
Function 0011 - Instruction	\$ 1,233,442	\$ 1,253,593	\$ (20,151)
Function 0031 - Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	\$ 31,347	\$ 39,959	\$ (8,612)

#### Questioned Costs None.

<u>Cause and Effect</u> The District failed to account for changes in ending accrued payroll liabilities and related expenditures for functions 0011 and 0031 for the general fund.

<u>Recommendations</u> The District should review its business services procedures and analyses of account transactions and balances. Budget amendments should be considered and proposed to the board of trustees whenever it is projected that actual expenditures will be more than currently budgeted and before the actual expenditure of funds.

#### III. Findings and Questioned Costs for Federal Awards

N/A.

### Gordon Independent School District

Board President P.O. Box 47 Superintendent Kathy Culbertson 254-693-5582 Holly Campbell Gordon, TX 76453

Board Secretary Principal
Jim Kostiha Katie Elrod

#### **CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN**

2020-1 The District will review its business services procedures and analyses of account transactions and balances. Budget amendments will be considered and proposed to the board of trustees whenever it is projected that actual expenditures will be more than currently budgeted before the actual expenditure of funds.

Contact representative: Jessica Hendrickson, business manager

P.O. Box 47

Gordon, Texas 76453 (254) 693-5582

Expected implementation date: Immediately

#### SCHOOLS FIRST QUESTIONNAIRE

Fiscal Year 2021

SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If there was a warrant hold not cleared in 30 days, then not timely.)	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? (Yes even if cleared within 30 days.)	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Govenment Code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules in effect at the fiscal year end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year end.	

### Financial Advisory Services Provided By:

